****

CalRecycle

SB 1383 Implementation Tools

Model Franchise Agreement

**DRAFT
DATE**

Prepared by
HF&H Consultants, LLC



Disclaimer

This Model Tool is for informational and example purposes only. It should not merely be duplicated without consideration of an individual Jurisdiction’s particular needs or circumstances. It is not intended to cover each and every situation, nor can it anticipate specific needs. In developing this Model Tool, CalRecycle and its consultant (HF&H Consultants) have attempted to ensure that the language herein aligns with the SB 1383 regulations; however, in the event of any conflict, the language in the regulations shall prevail over language in the Model Tool and determination of regulatory intent and interpretation should be appropriately guided by the regulatory language and the official rulemaking record of which this Model Tool is not a component. CalRecycle and its consultant make no representation that use of this Model Tool will ensure compliance with regulatory requirements. This Model Tool does not constitute legal advice. Jurisdictions are encouraged to seek legal counsel appropriate to their particular circumstances regarding compliance with regulatory requirements.

Acknowledgements

This Model Franchise Agreement was prepared in partnership with CalRecycle and HF&H Consultants, with review and input from a Resource Group of experts in a variety of fields and geographic areas of the state. We would like to thank key members of the CalRecycle team and Resource Group members who contributed to this Model Franchise Agreement as follows:

**Resource Group**

John Kelly Astor, Astor & Kingsland, LLP

Gary Clifford, Athens Services

Tim Flanagan, MRWMD (Monterey Regional Waste Management District)

Donald Gambelin, Compology

Anna Luke Jones, City of Manhattan Beach

Joe La Mariana, SBWMA (South Bayside Waste Management Authority)

Sharon Mitchell, San Bernardino County

Brandon Moffatt, StormFisher, Ltd.

Susan Moulton, Waste Management

Louie Pellegrini, Alameda County Industries/ Livermore Sanitation

Jessica Rice, Town of Yucca Valley

Larry Sweetser, Rural Counties Environmental Services JPA

**CalRecycle**

Catherine Blair, Environmental Program Manager

Elliot Block, Chief Counsel

Martine Boswell, Environmental Scientist

Hank Brady, SB 1383 Manager

Harllee Branch, Assistant Chief Counsel

Tamar Dyson, Senior Staff Counsel

Christina Files, Information Officer (Specialist)

Alan Ilusorio, Senior Environmental Scientist (Supervisory)

Trisha Moore, Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist)

Cara Morgan, Environmental Program Manager

Leticia Murphy, Office Technician

Kyle Pogue, Environmental Program Manager

Beatrice Poroli, Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist)

Ashlee Yee, Senior Environmental Scientist (Specialist)

*This page intentionally left blank*

Guidance
Table of Contents

[INTRODUCTION 1](#_Toc47791107)

[IMPORTANT CONSIDERATIONS 2](#_Toc47791108)

[CUSTOMIZATION CONSIDERATIONS 3](#_Toc47791109)

[1. Guidance and Option Notes 3](#_Toc47791110)

[2. Standard Compliance or Performance-Based Compliance Approach 3](#_Toc47791111)

[3. Type of Jurisdiction 4](#_Toc47791112)

[4. Waivers and Exemptions 4](#_Toc47791113)

[5. Collection, Processing, and Disposal 5](#_Toc47791114)

[6. Delegation of Responsibilities 5](#_Toc47791115)

[7. Alignment of Defined Terms 5](#_Toc47791116)

[8. Document Structure 7](#_Toc47791117)

[ADDITIONAL TIPS FOR USING THE MODEL 7](#_Toc47791118)

[ADDITIONAL CALRECYCLE RESOURCES 8](#_Toc47791119)

MODEL FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
Table of Contents

The Table of Contents for the Model Franchise Agreement is located after the Guidance section.

*This page intentionally left blank*

GUIDANCE ON THE
MODEL FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

The California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) oversees a variety of programs and policy initiatives to reduce the amount of solid waste sent to landfills and promote recycling in California, including organic waste recycling under SB 1383. SB 1383, as enacted in 2017 (Lara, Chapter 395, Statutes of 2016), establishes statewide targets to reduce the statewide disposal of organic waste by 50 percent by 2020 and 75 percent by 2025; and requires that not less than 20 percent of edible food that is currently disposed be recovered for human consumption by 2025. For the purposes of this document, “SB 1383 regulations” or “SB 1383 regulatory” requirements refer to the Short-Lived Climate Pollutants (SLCP): Organic Waste Reductions regulations developed by CalRecycle and adopted in 2020 that created Chapter 12 of Title 14, Division 7 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR) and amended portions of regulations of Title 14 CCR and Title 27 CCR. The SB 1383 regulations set forth a variety of programmatic and policy-related requirements for jurisdictions, generators, and other entities to support the statewide goals of SB 1383.

To support jurisdictions and other regulated entities with implementing programs and policies to reach compliance with SB 1383 regulations, CalRecycle offers four Model Implementation Tools including a Model Franchise Agreement, Model Mandatory Organic Waste Disposal Reduction Ordinance, Model Recovered Organic Waste Product Procurement Policy, and Model Food Recovery Agreement. These tools are available for jurisdictions to use and customize to meet their unique needs. This document presents the Model Franchise Agreement.

INTRODUCTION

This Guidance Document supports the use of the Model Franchise Agreement (Model). The Model was created recognizing that many jurisdictions throughout the State will need to amend their existing franchise agreement(s) or develop new franchise agreement(s) to implement and maintain programs to comply with SB 1383 regulatory requirements. Through their franchise agreements and hauler-provided services, jurisdictions can address many SB 1383 regulatory requirements related to collection, processing, collection containers, contamination monitoring, education, reporting, and more. The Model Franchise Agreement has been developed to provide an easy-to-use and highly customizable template for creating a new franchise agreement with SB 1383 regulatory provisions or as a source of contract provisions related to SB 1383 regulations for amending an existing franchise agreement. The guidance provided herein highlights important considerations to keep in mind when using the Model, customization strategies to adapt the Model to fit jurisdictions’ unique conditions, and includes tips and a list of additional resources.

Note: SB 1383 regulations do not dictate that jurisdictions use franchise agreement(s) to require hauler compliance with SB 1383 regulatory requirements and standards. Jurisdictions may use other enforceable mechanisms, such as hauler contracts, permits, or license systems in lieu of franchise agreements.

IMPORTANT CONSIDERATIONS

* **New Agreement or Amendment of Existing Agreement.** The Model is designed to be highly customizable for jurisdictions, providing numerous options to address a range of program and policy choices as further described on the following pages. It can be used by jurisdictions drafting new agreements and those amending existing agreements. For new franchise agreements, the Model Franchise Agreement may be used as a starting point, noting however that it does not contain example language for all provisions in a typical franchise agreement. For amendments to existing agreement(s), example provisions in the Model can be integrated into the jurisdiction’s existing agreement.
* **SB 1383 Regulatory Requirements**. Each jurisdiction is responsible for understanding and achieving compliance with SB 1383 regulations. Use of the Model Franchise Agreement does not exempt a jurisdiction from complying with all SB 1383 regulatory requirements. The Model Agreement includes example provisions that support compliance with some, but not all SB 1383 regulatory requirements. It is advised that jurisdictions thoroughly review the SB 1383 regulations and take necessary actions to ensure full compliance.

In instances where language from the SB 1383 regulatory text is incorporated into the Model Franchise Agreement, the language is shown in blue font. The SB 1383 regulation-specific content in blue font follows closely with SB 1383 regulatory language; however, in many cases, the wording of SB 1383 regulatory requirements was adapted to fit the context of the Model Agreement, conform with defined terms, or be framed with sufficient detail for the Model Agreement. Additional information on SB 1383 regulations is imbedded in many of the guidance notes.

Black font identifies language that is not specific to SB 1383 regulations. In most cases, it has been included to provide the context to understand how SB 1383-related regulatory provisions can be integrated into a franchise agreement. In other cases, it presents example contract language to provide the framework of a typical franchise agreement and general guidance notes indicate that it is example language that is not required by SB 1383 regulations.

* **Involve Legal Counsel**. Any agreement that results from use of the Model shall not be considered to have undergone legal counsel review. Each jurisdiction is responsible for involving its legal counsel to perform legal review and approval processes typically required by the jurisdiction for approval of such agreements.
* **Engage with Contractor(s)**. When amending an existing franchise agreement(s), it is advised that the amendment process involves engagement with the involved contractor(s) and negotiation of final terms and conditions suitable for all parties. This process will include the hauler(s) and may include transfer and processing contractor(s), when those services are handled through separate contract(s).
* **Example Language Only**. The provisions in the Model Franchise Agreement are examples only. Jurisdictions are not required to use this language nor include similar provisions in its franchise agreement(s). All language should be considered in the context of the jurisdictions’ unique conditions and its contractor relationship(s).

CUSTOMIZATION CONSIDERATIONS

The Model Franchise Agreement is designed to be customizable for a diverse range of jurisdictions, while providing flexibility for each jurisdiction using the Model to reflect their needs. For example, the Model includes a range of options for collection programs (three‑, three-plus-, two-, and one-container programs; split carts; uncontainerized collection; etc.) and multiple options for contamination monitoring, education, processing, and more.

Each jurisdiction will want to capture its local systems and unique approach to the franchise programs and services. As such, jurisdictions are advised to consider the following general items when crafting their franchise agreement. More specific guidance is included in the Model.

1. Guidance and Option Notes

Guidance notes are integrated into the Model Franchise Agreement to explain how specific sections and provisions of the Model can be customized for a jurisdiction’s needs. General guidance notes are highlighted green. Notes in blue identify various options or areas where specific information is to be inserted or selected.

The Model Agreement addresses common variations of programs and service options; however, addressing all jurisdictional scenarios was not practical. Given this, some jurisdictions may need to customize some sections of the Model to reflect their conditions by drawing on example provisions in the Model as a starting point.

2. Standard Compliance or Performance-Based Compliance Approach

The terms “Standard Compliance Approach” and “Performance-Based Compliance Approach” are used throughout the guidance and customization notes in the Model Agreement. In several places in the Model, different language is provided for each compliance approach and clearly noted. These definitions do not need to be included in the jurisdiction’s franchise agreement.

For the purpose of the Model, “Standard Compliance Approach” means the method for complying with the SB 1383 regulations through implementation of a collection system pursuant to 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3, and all associated program and policy requirements. Generally, all provisions in the SB 1383 regulations, other than 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 17, apply to the Standard-Compliance Approach, unless the Performance-Based Compliance Approach is specifically referenced.

For the purpose of the Model, “Performance-Based Compliance Approach” means the method for complying with the SB 1383 regulations through implementation of a collection system, programs, and policies in accordance with 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 17, or as otherwise defined by 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(52.5), and all associated requirements.

The compliance approach chosen by a jurisdiction will affect the provisions and structure of a jurisdiction’s franchise agreement. Some sections in the Model Franchise Agreement are specific to jurisdictions using the Standard Compliance Approach and Performance-Based Compliance Approach and are labeled accordingly. Jurisdictions should use only the sections relevant to their compliance approach, and delete the other sections. If section labeling does not identify either of these approaches, the section is applicable to jurisdictions using either type of approach.

3. Type of Jurisdiction

Some SB 1383 regulatory requirements differ based on the type of jurisdiction contracting for franchise services (e.g., city, county, regional agency). Jurisdictions should choose the customization options that best match the requirements of their jurisdiction type. Franchise provisions that differ based on the jurisdiction type will be identified in the embedded guidance notes of the Model Agreement. Note that the Model Agreement does not address the full framework a regional agency or special district will need to capture for its relationship with its member agencies. These types of provisions can be pulled from the regional agency or special district’s existing franchise agreement, if applicable, and added to the Model. For jurisdictions with agreements limited to a specific service area or material types, the Model will need to be amended to address those circumstances.

4. Waivers and Exemptions

SB 1383 regulations allow jurisdictions to grant waivers to some generators for de minimis volumes, physical space limitations, and less-than-weekly collection frequency. SB 1383 regulations provide for CalRecycle to grant waivers and exemptions to jurisdictions for compliance with some SB 1383 requirements when the jurisdictions meet low-population, rural area, or high-elevation criteria. Jurisdictions are advised to review the relevant sections of the SB 1383 regulations (14 CCR Sections 18984.11 and 18984.12) to understand which waivers and exemptions may be available; decide whether opportunities for waivers should be included in their program; and select the customization options in the Model for the applicable waivers.

While waivers for low-population areas and high-elevation areas waive some SB 1383 regulatory requirements for generators and jurisdictions, AB 341 and AB 1826 requirements apply for jurisdictions and for multi-family and commercial generators that are covered by AB 341 and AB 1826 and located in these areas.  As a result, jurisdictions with these waivers may need to amend their agreement to require their contractor to provide collection services, as needed, to align with the jurisdiction’s AB 341 commercial recycling program and AB 1826 organic waste recycling programs.

These waivers and exemptions affect provisions of a jurisdiction’s franchise agreements, and are addressed in the Model with guidance notes about when the waivers and exemptions are applicable and to be included in a jurisdiction’s franchise agreement.

Note that provisions relating to exemptions for rural jurisdictions have not been included in the Model Agreement. If a jurisdiction qualifies for and is granted a rural exemption by CalRecycle, it is not required to implement a three-, two-, or one-container collection system compliant with SB 1383 organic waste collection regulations (14 CCR Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3). The exemption shall be valid until December 31, 2026, or until five (5) years after the date CalRecycle makes a determination that the statewide disposal of organic waste has not been reduced to 50 percent (50%) of the level of disposal during the 2014 calendar year, whichever is later. Therefore, a new or updated franchise agreement for SB 1383 regulatory requirements for collection may not be necessary until the exemption is no longer valid. A jurisdiction with a rural waiver may choose to include some elements of the Model Agreement, such as requiring hauler education of commercial edible food generators on food recovery requirements, which the rural jurisdiction will still be required to do.

5. Collection, Processing, and Disposal

The manner in which a jurisdiction contracts for collection, processing, and disposal services will impact the necessary provisions of the franchise agreement and/or the number of contracts needed (e.g., a system that integrates collection, processing, and disposal services under one contract or a system that is structured around multiple, separate contracts for these services). General guidance and optional franchise provisions are presented in the Model Agreement to give jurisdictions insight on which provisions to select and adapt for their contract conditions.

6. Delegation of Responsibilities

Users of the Model Agreement are also advised to consider which requirements of the SB 1383 regulations will remain the responsibility of the jurisdiction or which will be delegated to the franchised hauler(s) or another party (or a combination). For example, some jurisdictions may require their franchised hauler(s) to perform contamination monitoring, and other jurisdictions may conduct the monitoring themselves. Options are presented in the Model Agreement that address different delegation scenarios.

7. Alignment of Defined Terms

The Model Agreement includes dozens of defined terms, some of which were obtained from SB 1383 regulatory definitions and many from example franchise agreements. The nuances of defined terms and their relationship to one another can have a significant impact on the meaning of the provisions of the franchise agreement. For this reason, jurisdictions are advised to carefully review the definitions of their existing agreement and SB 1383 regulations, modify existing definitions, and integrate new ones where needed. It is likely that some of the definitions in the Model can be used without modification, while others will need to be tailored to the jurisdiction’s unique conditions, collection program, and contractual arrangements. For example, if a jurisdiction is considering use of an anaerobic digestion facility that only accepts clean food scraps, the jurisdiction may want to exclude food-soiled paper in the definition of food scraps, or create an additional subdivision of the definition.

Additionally, the Model refers to containers by their colors (gray, green, blue, and brown) as done in the SB 1383 regulations. Users may need to add, remove, or change colors of containers in the definitions to match the container lid and body color options selected for their program, provided they fulfill the container color and labeling requirements and compliance dates in SB 1383 regulations (14 CCR Sections 18984.7 and 18984.8). Additionally, definitions are included for each type of organics collection system: three-, three-plus-, two-, and one-container systems, and the allowable permutations thereof. Once the jurisdiction determines their collection system(s), they should retain the definitions that are most appropriate for their collection program and delete the others. Guidance notes in the Model provide direction on the instances in which some definitions are applicable or non-applicable.

The following figure identifies the defined terms used in the Model Franchise Agreement for various material streams associated with each color container. The terminology and definitions are driven by definitions in SB 1383 regulations. This list is provided for convenience to orient the user to the terminology, which, in some cases, is likely to be different than their current terminology.

**Defined Terms Used in Model Agreement**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Container Color | Terminology of Material Streams |
| Blue containers | * Source separated recyclable materials
* Non-organic recyclables - glass, metal, plastic, etc.
* Source separated blue container organic waste (SSBCOW) – organic recyclables such as fibers and cardboard
 |
| Green containers | * Source separated green container organic waste (SSGCOW)
 |
| Gray containers | * Gray container waste (Three- and three-plus-container systems that do not allow organic waste, such as food waste in the gray container)
* Mixed waste organic waste collection stream or mixed waste (Two- and one-container systems and three- and three-plus-container systems that allow organic waste, such as food waste in the gray container)
 |

*Note: Organic waste is a defined term that serves as an umbrella for all organics including SSBCOW, SSGCOW, textiles, carpet, etc. Organic wastes are collected in a combination of containers depending on the collection system and, therefore, not separately identified in the table above.*

Not all of the definitions contained within the SB 1383 regulations have been included in the Model. It is advised that the jurisdiction review all SB 1383 regulatory definitions and determine whether it would be beneficial to add any additional terms. While the user may modify or create their own definitions, the jurisdiction must ensure that all SB 1383 regulatory requirements are met. For example, material streams can be defined, renamed, or further subdivided, or the jurisdiction may wish to refer the containers by material stream type rather than color; however, the agreement must assure that all organic waste specified in SB 1383 regulations for collection is collected in a compliant manner.

In addition, jurisdictions will need to amend the definitions in their municipal/county code to align with updated definitions in the franchise agreement. Jurisdictions should attempt to coordinate definitions used in their franchise agreement, ordinance, and their municipal/county code sections related to solid waste collection and recycling.

8. Document Structure

The Model Agreement is structured in two parts: a main body agreement and exhibits. This allows for content to be placed in the main body and further details to be presented in the exhibits. This can be a useful organizational tool for provisions that require additional detail, such as specific collection logistics, lists of report contents, tables and figures. This is one organizational strategy that can be used for franchise agreements. The user of the Model may wish to include more or less content in the exhibits compared to the main body of the agreement.

ADDITIONAL TIPS
FOR USING THE MODEL

1. **Modify Language.** Adjust the Model language to fit the jurisdiction’s specific needs. For example, a jurisdiction using a three-container system will need to delete all provisions related to three-plus-, two-, and one-container systems.
2. **Change Jurisdiction.** The term “jurisdiction” is used throughout this Model Franchise Agreement; however, the franchising entity will need to change “jurisdiction” throughout the document to the appropriate term, which may be City, County, City and County, Special District, Joint Powers Authority, Regional Agency, etc.
3. **Delete Guidance Notes and Unused Options.** Green highlighting identifies guidance notes presented in the Model for reference only, which are to be removed by the user when preparing its final franchise agreement. In cases where the Model offers multiple options, blue highlighting identifies optional provisions and areas where customization is advised. Options and customization items that are not selected are to be deleted and section numbers must be modified accordingly.
4. **Blend Existing Provisions with Model provisions.** When using the Model Agreement, users may want to select provisions from both the Model Agreement and their existing agreement to blend together an agreement that best suits its needs.
5. **Style and Design.** The use of multiple font colors and highlighting to differentiate content in the Model Agreement, as described above, is not required in any final document produced, and the colors should be eliminated or made consistent with the user’s standard document styles. The Model Franchise Agreement has been designed in accordance with CalRecycle’s accessibility guidelines. SB 1383 regulations do not require specific styles or design to be used for franchise agreements, and the final document style is at each jurisdiction’s discretion.

ADDITIONAL CALRECYCLE RESOURCES

1. SB 1383 General Information: <https://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/organics/slcp>
2. SB 1383 Final Regulations: [Insert Link]
3. SB 1383 Model Implementation Tools: <https://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/organics/slcp/education>

This webpage includes the following Model Tools:

* Model Franchise Agreement
* Model Mandatory Organic Waste Disposal Reduction Ordinance
* Model Recovered Organic Waste Product Procurement Policy
* Model Food Recovery Agreement
1. SB 1383 Case Studies: <https://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/organics/slcp/education>

Eight case studies are available including two each on franchise agreements, mandatory organic waste disposal reduction ordinances, recovered organic waste product procurement, and food recovery programs and policies.

1. Other Relevant SB 1383 CalRecycle Reports
* SB 1383 Local Services Rates Analysis: [Insert Link]
* SB 1383 Infrastructure and Market Analysis: <https://www2.calrecycle.ca.gov/Publications/Details/1652>
1. Relevant Regulations Referenced in the Model Policy:
* Title 14 of California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery:
<https://govt.westlaw.com/calregs/Browse/Home/California/CaliforniaCodeofRegulations?guid=IFF17BBCC72F5412C8FEEF78290C1526E&originationContext=documenttoc&transitionType=Default&contextData=(sc.Default)>
* Title 27 of California Code of Regulations, Division 2, Environmental Protection, Solid Waste (27 CCR Division 2):
<https://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/laws/regulations/title27>
* Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance, Title 23, Division 2, Chapter 2.7 of California Code of Regulations:
<https://govt.westlaw.com/calregs/Browse/Home/California/CaliforniaCodeofRegulations?guid=I55B69DB0D45A11DEA95CA4428EC25FA0&transitionType=Default&contextData=%28sc.Default%29>
* Public Contract Code (including recycled-content paper requirements):
<https://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/codes_displayexpandedbranch.xhtml?tocCode=PCC&division=2.&title=&part=2.&chapter=&article=&goUp=Y>
* Public Resources Code: <http://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/codes_displayexpandedbranch.xhtml?lawCode=PRC&division=30.&title=&part=1.&chapter=2.&article=&goUp=Y>
* Code of Federal Regulations, Title 16 (including relevant definitions):
<https://www.govinfo.gov/app/details/CFR-2013-title16-vol1/CFR-2013-title16-vol1-sec260-12/context>
* Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40 (including relevant definitions): <https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/CFR-2019-title40-vol31/xml/CFR-2019-title40-vol31-part403.xml>

*This page intentionally left blank*

NON-EXCLUSIVE/EXCLUSIVE

FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR
DISCARDED MATERIALS MANAGEMENT
FOR SINGLE-FAMILY, MULTI-FAMILY,
AND COMMERCIAL GENERATORS

BETWEEN THE

Jurisdiction Name

AND

Contractor Name

DATE OF AGREEMENT

*This page intentionally left blank*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

[RECITALS 1](#_Toc47791216)

[ARTICLE 1: DEFINITIONS 3](#_Toc47791217)

[ARTICLE 2: REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF CONTRACTOR 29](#_Toc47791218)

[2.1 Corporate Status 29](#_Toc47791219)

[2.2 Corporate Authorization 29](#_Toc47791220)

[2.3 No Litigation 29](#_Toc47791221)

[ARTICLE 3: TERMS OF AGREEMENT 29](#_Toc47791222)

[3.1 Grant and Acceptance of Agreement 29](#_Toc47791223)

[3.2 Limitations of Scope 29](#_Toc47791224)

[3.3 Effective Date, Term, and Extension of this Agreement 31](#_Toc47791225)

[3.4 Conditions to Effectiveness of Agreement 31](#_Toc47791226)

[3.5 Parent Company Guarantee 31](#_Toc47791227)

[ARTICLE 4: GENERAL AGREEMENTS 31](#_Toc47791228)

[4.1 Jurisdiction Designation of Facilities 31](#_Toc47791229)

[4.2 Responsibility for Materials 33](#_Toc47791230)

[4.3 Subcontracting 33](#_Toc47791231)

[4.4 Jurisdiction-Directed Change In Scope 33](#_Toc47791232)

[ARTICLE 5: COLLECTION SERVICES 34](#_Toc47791233)

[5.1 General 35](#_Toc47791234)

[5.2 Three-Container System (Blue, Green, and Gray Containers) 36](#_Toc47791235)

[5.3 Two-Container System 43](#_Toc47791236)

[5.4 One-Container (Unsegregated) System (Gray Containers) 47](#_Toc47791237)

[5.5 Use of Split-Container Systems 48](#_Toc47791238)

[5.6 Use of Plastic Bags for SSGCOW Collection 54](#_Toc47791239)

[5.7 Uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection 56](#_Toc47791240)

[5.8 Food Waste Collection (Brown Containers) 59](#_Toc47791241)

[5.9 Other Organic Streams 60](#_Toc47791242)

[5.10 Jurisdiction Services 61](#_Toc47791243)

[5.11 C&D Collection 61](#_Toc47791244)

[5.12 Bulky Items and Reusable Materials Collection 62](#_Toc47791245)

[5.13 Special Events Collection 62](#_Toc47791246)

[ARTICLE 6: OTHER SERVICES 64](#_Toc47791247)

[6.1 Transfer, Processing, and Disposal 64](#_Toc47791248)

[6.2 Contamination Monitoring 72](#_Toc47791249)

[6.3 Education and Outreach 87](#_Toc47791250)

[6.4 Technical Assistance Program 100](#_Toc47791251)

[6.5 Food Recovery Program Support 104](#_Toc47791252)

[6.6 Billing 106](#_Toc47791253)

[6.7 Generator Waiver Program Coordination 110](#_Toc47791254)

[6.8 Service Waiver Program Coordination 114](#_Toc47791255)

[6.9 Inspection and Enforcement 118](#_Toc47791256)

[6.10 Service Complaints 121](#_Toc47791257)

[6.11 Provision of Recovered Organic Waste Products 124](#_Toc47791258)

[6.12 Report of Abandoned Materials 126](#_Toc47791259)

[6.13 Non-Discrimination in Provision of Service 126](#_Toc47791260)

[6.14 Discarded Materials Composition Studies 126](#_Toc47791261)

[6.15 Emergency Services 127](#_Toc47791262)

[ARTICLE 7: STANDARDS OF PERFORMANCE 127](#_Toc47791263)

[7.1 General 127](#_Toc47791264)

[7.2 Operating Hours and Schedules 127](#_Toc47791265)

[7.3 Collection Standards 127](#_Toc47791266)

[7.4 Collection Vehicle Requirements 127](#_Toc47791267)

[7.5 Container Requirements 128](#_Toc47791268)

[7.6 Personnel 137](#_Toc47791269)

[7.7 Hazardous Waste Inspection and Handling 137](#_Toc47791270)

[7.8 Diversion Requirements 138](#_Toc47791271)

[7.9 Buy-Recycled Policy 138](#_Toc47791272)

[ARTICLE 8: RECORD KEEPING AND REPORTING 139](#_Toc47791273)

[ARTICLE 9: JURISDICTION FEES 139](#_Toc47791274)

[9.1 SB 1383 Regulatory Reimbursement 140](#_Toc47791275)

[9.2 Food Recovery Program Contribution 141](#_Toc47791276)

[ARTICLE 10: COMPENSATION AND RATE REGULATION 142](#_Toc47791277)

[ARTICLE 11: INDEMNITY, INSURANCE, AND PERFORMANCE BOND 142](#_Toc47791278)

[11.1 Indemnification of Jurisdiction 142](#_Toc47791279)

[11.2 Insurance Requirements 142](#_Toc47791280)

[11.3 Performance Bond 143](#_Toc47791281)

[ARTICLE 12: DEFAULT AND REMEDIES 143](#_Toc47791282)

[12.1 Events of Default 143](#_Toc47791283)

[12.2 Suspension or Revocation; Dispute Resolution 143](#_Toc47791284)

[12.3 Right to Terminate Upon Default 143](#_Toc47791285)

[12.4 Jurisdiction’s Remedies Cumulative: Specific Performance 144](#_Toc47791286)

[12.5 Excuse from Performance 144](#_Toc47791287)

[12.6 Right to Demand Assurances of Performance 144](#_Toc47791288)

[12.7 Performance Standards and Liquidated Damages 144](#_Toc47791289)

[12.8 Dispute Resolution 146](#_Toc47791290)

[ARTICLE 13: OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES 146](#_Toc47791291)

[13.1 Relationship of Parties 146](#_Toc47791292)

[13.2 Compliance with Law 146](#_Toc47791293)

[13.3 Governing Law 146](#_Toc47791294)

[13.4 Jurisdiction 146](#_Toc47791295)

[13.5 Assignment 146](#_Toc47791296)

[13.6 Binding on Successors 146](#_Toc47791297)

[13.7 Parties in Interest 146](#_Toc47791298)

[13.8 Waiver 147](#_Toc47791299)

[13.9 Contractor’s Investigation 147](#_Toc47791300)

[13.10 Notices 147](#_Toc47791301)

[13.11 Representative of the Parties 147](#_Toc47791302)

[13.12 Declared State of Emergency 147](#_Toc47791303)

[13.13 Notice 147](#_Toc47791304)

[ARTICLE 14: MISCELLANEOUS AGREEMENTS 147](#_Toc47791305)

[14.1 Affirmative Action 147](#_Toc47791306)

[14.2 Privacy 147](#_Toc47791307)

[14.3 Public Records Act 147](#_Toc47791308)

[14.4 Entire Agreement 147](#_Toc47791309)

[14.5 Section Headings 147](#_Toc47791310)

[14.6 References to Laws 148](#_Toc47791311)

[14.7 Interpretation 148](#_Toc47791312)

[14.8 Amendment 148](#_Toc47791313)

[14.9 Severability 148](#_Toc47791314)

[14.10 Counterparts 148](#_Toc47791315)

[14.11 Exhibits 148](#_Toc47791316)

**EXHIBITS**

A. Single Family Services

 A.1 Three-Container System

 A.2 Two-Container System (Blue/Gray)

 A.2 Two-Container System (Green/Gray)

 A.3 One-Container System

 A.4 Uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection

 A.5 Supplemental Single-Family Programs

B. Multi-Family and Commercial Services

 B.1 Three-Container System

 B.2 Two-Container System (Blue/Gray)

B.2 Two-Container System (Green/Gray)

 B.3 One-Container System

 B.4 Supplemental Multi-Family Programs

C. Jurisdiction Services

D. C&D Services

E. Processing, Transfer, and Disposal Services and Facility Standards

F. Liquidated Damages

G. Record Keeping and Reporting

Exclusive/Non-Exclusive Franchise Agreement
for Discarded Materials Management
for Single-Family, Multi-Family,
and Commercial Generators
between the
Jurisdiction Name
and
Contractor Name

This Exclusive/Non-Exclusive Franchise Agreement for Discarded Materials Management for Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Generators (Agreement) is entered into this \_\_\_ day of Month, 20XX, by and between the Jurisdiction Name , a political subdivision of the State of California (Jurisdiction), and Contractor Name (Contractor), for the Collection and subsequent Transfer, Transportation, Recycling, Processing, and/or Disposal of Discarded Materials and provision of other related services.

Guidance: Customize the above paragraph as appropriate to the types of services provided. This paragraph intends to serve as a simple introductory statement, but more detail can be added if desired.

# RECITALS

Guidance: Jurisdictions are advised to use recitals from their existing franchise agreement, subject to their review and revision as needed, or are advised to use recital language resulting from negotiations with their service provider; with consideration of adding new or modified recital(s) regarding compliance with SB 1383 regulations. Example recitals are provided below and include three recitals related to SB 1383 statute and regulations.

WHEREAS, the Legislature of the State of California, by enactment of the California Integrated Waste Management Act of 1989 (AB 939) (California Public Resources Code Section 40000, et seq.), has declared that it is in the public interest to authorize and require local agencies to make adequate provisions for Solid Waste handling within their jurisdictions; and,

WHEREAS, the State of California has found and declared that the amount of Solid Waste generated in California, coupled with diminishing Disposal capacity and interest in minimizing potential environmental impacts from landfilling and the need to conserve natural resources, have created an urgent need for State and local agencies to enact and implement an aggressive integrated waste management program. The State has, through enactment of AB 939 and subsequent related legislation including, but not limited to: the Jobs and Recycling Act of 2011 (AB 341), the Event and Venue Recycling Act of 2004 (AB 2176), SB 1016 (Chapter 343, Statutes of 2008 [Wiggins, SB 1016]), the Mandatory Commercial Organics Recycling Act of 2014 (AB 1826), and the Short-Lived Climate Pollutants Bill of 2016 (SB 1383), directed the responsible State agency, and all local agencies, to promote a reduction in Landfill Disposal and to maximize the use of feasible waste reduction, Reuse, Recycling, and composting options in order to reduce the amount of material that must be Disposed; and,

WHEREAS, SB 1383 establishes regulatory requirements for jurisdictions, Generators, haulers, Solid Waste facilities, and other entities to support achievement of State-wide Organic Waste Disposal reduction targets and; and,

WHEREAS, SB 1383 Regulations require Jurisdiction to implement Collection programs, meet Processing facility requirements, conduct contamination monitoring, provide education, maintain records, submit reports, monitor compliance, conduct enforcement, and fulfill other requirements; and, Jurisdiction has chosen to delegate some of its responsibilities to the Contractor, acting as the Jurisdiction’s designee, through this Agreement; and, Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18981.2), Jurisdictions may delegate some or all of these obligations to a public or private entity, such as the Contractor, with the exception that the Jurisdiction may not delegate the granting of waivers; or the authority to impose civil penalties or to maintain an action to impose civil penalties to a private entity, as specified in 14 CCR Sections 18984.11(c) and 18981.2(d), respectively. Pursuant to SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18981.2(c)), the Jurisdiction remains ultimately responsible for compliance with the SB 1383 regulations.

Option 1 for Exclusive Agreement: WHEREAS, pursuant to California Public Resources Code Section 40059(a)(2) and Jurisdiction Code Section \_\_\_\_, the City Council/Board of Supervisors of the Jurisdiction has determined that the public health, safety, and well-being require that an Exclusive Franchise Agreement for Discarded Materials Management for Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Customers (Agreement) be awarded to a qualified company for the Collection and subsequent Transfer, Transportation, Recycling, Processing, and/or Disposal of Discarded Materials; and,

Option 2 for Non-Exclusive Agreement: WHEREAS, pursuant to California Public Resources Code Section 40059(a)(2) and Jurisdiction Code Section \_\_\_\_, the City Council/Board of Supervisors of the Jurisdiction has determined that the public health, safety, and well-being require that Non-Exclusive Franchise Agreements for Discarded Materials Management for Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Customers (Agreement) be awarded to qualified companies for the Collection and subsequent Transfer, Transportation, Recycling, Processing, and/or Disposal of Discarded Materials; and,

WHEREAS, Contractor desires to engage in the business of Collecting Discarded Materials in the Jurisdiction; and,

WHEREAS, the Jurisdiction wishes to utilize the Contractor’s services to offer Discarded Materials Collection services to Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Generators in the Jurisdiction; and,

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the promises above stated and the terms, conditions, covenants, and agreements contained herein, the Parties do hereby agree as follows:

# ARTICLE 1: DEFINITIONS

Guidance: This Article includes numerous definitions of terms used in the Model Agreement. Some of these have been obtained from SB 1383 Regulations definitions (14 CCR Sections 18982, 17402, 17402.5, 17852, and 17896.2, and 27 CCR Section 20164), which are noted in green text when pulled in from the SB 1383 regulatory language, and many from example franchise agreements. It should be noted that this Article does not cover all of the definitions included in the SB 1383 Regulations. There may be additional terms included in the SB 1383 Regulations that are applicable to the Jurisdiction’s unique local conditions, and/or there may be terms used in the Model Agreement that are not applicable. Jurisdictions are advised to add or remove definitions from their Agreement accordingly. The nuances of various defined terms and their relationship to one another can have a significant impact on the meaning and intent of the franchise agreement. For this reason, Jurisdictions are advised to carefully and methodically review the definitions of the existing agreement, modify existing definitions, and integrate new ones where needed. It is likely that some of the definitions herein can be used without modification, while others will need to be amended to reflect a Jurisdiction’s unique Collection program and contractual arrangements. In addition, Jurisdictions will need to amend their municipal or county code definitions to align with their updated franchise agreement.

The terms “Standard Compliance Approach” and “Performance-Based Compliance Approach” are used throughout the guidance and customization notes in the Model Agreement. In several places in the Model, different language is provided for each compliance approach and clearly noted. These definitions do not need to be included in the Jurisdiction’s franchise agreement; however, for the purpose of understanding the Model, they shall mean the following:

For the purpose of the Model, “Standard Compliance Approach” means the method for complying with the SB 1383 Regulations through implementation of a Collection system pursuant to 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3, and all associated program and policy requirements. Generally, all provisions in the SB 1383 Regulations, other than 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 17, apply to the Standard-Compliance Approach, unless the Performance-Based Compliance Approach is specifically referenced.

For the purpose of the Model, “Performance-Based Compliance Approach” means the method for complying with the SB 1383 Regulations through implementation of a Collection system, programs, and policies in accordance with 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 17, or as otherwise defined by 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(52.5), and all associated requirements.

The Model Agreement focuses on requirements that may be applicable to a franchise agreement, and does not detail all of the Jurisdiction’s requirements under each compliance approach. The Jurisdiction is responsible for understanding and meeting all SB 1383 Regulatory requirements.

For purposes of this Agreement, unless a different meaning is clearly required, the words and phrases in this Article shall have the following meanings respectively ascribed to them by this Article and shall be capitalized throughout this Agreement.

AB 341

“AB 341”means the Assembly Bill approved by the Governor of the State of California on October 5, 2011, which amended Sections 41730, 41731, 41734, 41735, 41736, 41800, 42926, 44004, and 50001 of, and added Sections 40004, 41734.5, and 41780.01 and Chapter 12.8 (commencing with Section 42649) to Part 3 of Division 30 of, and added and repealed Section 41780.02 of, the Public Resources Code, relating to Solid Waste, as amended, supplemented, superseded and replaced from time to time.

AB 876

“AB 876” means the Assembly Bill approved by the Governor of the State of California on October 8, 2015, which added Section 418214 to the Public Resources Code, relating to Solid Waste as amended, supplemented, superseded, and replaced from time to time.

AB 901

“AB 901” means Assembly Bill approved by the Governor of the State of California on October 10, 2015, which amended Section 41821.5 of, amended, renumbered and added Section 41821.6 of, and added Sections 41821.7 and 41821.8 to, the Public Resources Code, relating to Solid Waste, as amended, supplemented, superseded, and replaced from time to time.

AB 939

“AB 939” means the California Integrated Waste Management Act of 1989 (California Public Resources Code Section 40000, et seq.), as amended, supplemented, superseded, and replaced from time to time.

AB 1594

“AB 1594” means the Assembly Bill approved by the Governor of the State of California on September 28, 2014, which amended Sections 40507 and 41781.3 of the Public Resources Code, relating to Solid Waste, as amended, supplemented, superseded, and replaced from time to time.

AB 1826

“AB 1826” means the Assembly Bill approved by the Governor of the State of California on September 28, 2014, which added Chapter 12.9 (commencing with Section 42649.8) to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code, relating to Solid Waste, as amended, supplemented, superseded, and replaced from time to time.

Affiliate

“Affiliate” means all businesses (including corporations, limited and general partnerships, and sole proprietorships) that are directly or indirectly related to Contractor by virtue of direct or indirect ownership interest or common management and shall be deemed to be “Affiliated with” Contractor and included within the term “Affiliates” as used herein. An Affiliate shall include a business in which Contractor owns a direct or indirect ownership interest, a business that has a direct or indirect ownership interest in Contractor, and/or a business that is also owned, controlled, or managed by any business or individual that has a direct or indirect ownership interest in Contractor. For purposes of determining whether an indirect ownership interest exists, the constructive ownership provisions of Section 318(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as in effect on the date of this Agreement, shall apply; provided, however, that: (i) “ten percent (10%)” shall be substituted for “fifty percent (50%)” in Section 318(a)(2)(C) and in Section 318(a)(3)(C) thereof; and (ii) Section 318(a)(5)(C) shall be disregarded. For purposes of determining ownership under this paragraph and constructive or indirect ownership under Section 318(a), ownership interest of less than ten percent (10%) shall be disregarded and percentage interests shall be determined on the basis of the percentage of voting interest or value which the ownership interest represents, whichever is greater. Affiliate includes Subsidiaries.

Agreement

“Agreement” means this Exclusive/Non-Exclusive Franchise Agreement for Discarded Materials management between the Jurisdiction and Contractor for the Collection and subsequent Transfer, Transportation, Processing, and/or Disposal, of Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Discarded Materials and C&D, including all exhibits and attachments, and any amendments thereto.

Alternative Daily Cover (ADC)

“Alternative Daily Cover” or “ADC” has the same meaning as in 27 CCR Section 20690.

Alternative Facility

“Alternative Facility” means any Facility approved by Jurisdiction for use pursuant to Section 6.1.B or Exhibit E, Section E.1.H.

Alternative Intermediate Cover (AIC)

“Alternative Intermediate Cover” or “AIC” has the same meaning as in 27 CCR Section 20700.

Applicable Law

“Applicable Law” means all Federal, State, County, and local laws, regulations, rules, orders, judgments, decrees, permits, approvals, or other requirement of any governmental agency having jurisdiction over the Collection, Transportation, Processing, and Disposal of Discarded Materials that are in force on the Effective Date and as may be enacted, issued, or amended during the Term of this Agreement. Applicable Law includes, but is in no way limited to, AB 939, AB 341, AB 1826, and SB 1383 and corresponding regulations.

Guidance: The seven “Approved Facility” definitions below are to be included in Agreements when a Jurisdiction relies on the Contractor to provide Processing, Transfer, and/or Disposal services. In such cases, the Jurisdiction shall retain Approved Facility definitions that correlate to each type of Facility that the Contractor provides, and the Jurisdiction approves, through the Agreement. If the Jurisdiction provides some or all of the Facilities for Processing, Transfer, and/or Disposal services themselves or contracts separately for the Facility services, some or all of the Approved Facility definitions below shall be deleted, as appropriate. In such case, definitions for “Designated Facilities" defined later in this Article, may be more applicable.

Approved C&D Processing Facility

“Approved C&D Processing Facility” means the Facility Name at Facility Address, which is owned and operated by Owner Name, that is a C&D Processing Facility and was Contractor selected and Jurisdiction approved. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Jurisdiction themselves provides C&D Processing services or arranges for the C&D Processing services through another agreement.

Approved Disposal Facility

“Approved Disposal Facility” means the Facility Name at Facility Address, which is owned and operated by Owner Name, that is a Disposal Facility and was Contractor selected and Jurisdiction approved. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Jurisdiction themselves provides Disposal services or arranges for the Disposal services through another agreement.

Approved Facilities

“Approved Facility(ies)” means any one of or any combination of the: Approved C&D Processing Facility; Approved Disposal Facility; Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility; Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility; Approved Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility; and, Approved Transfer Facility, each of which are defined in this Article and listed in Exhibit E. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Jurisdiction themselves provides all Facility services or arranges for all Facility services through other agreement(s); or amend the definition to delete any types of Facilities that are not applicable.

Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility

“Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility” means the Facility Name at Facility Address, that is a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility and was Contractor selected and Jurisdiction approved. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Jurisdiction themselves provides High Diversion Organic Waste Processing services or arranges for the High Diversion Organic Waste Processing services through another agreement.

Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility

“Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility” means the Facility Name at Facility Address, which is owned and operated by Owner Name, that is an Organic Waste Processing Facility and was Contractor selected and Jurisdiction approved. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Jurisdiction themselves provides Organic Waste Processing services or arranges for the Organic Waste Processing services through another agreement.

Approved Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility

“Approved Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility” means the Facility Name at Facility Address, which is owned and operated by Owner Name, that is a Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility and was Contractor selected and Jurisdiction approved. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Jurisdiction themselves provides Recyclables Processing services or arranges for the Recyclables Processing services through another agreement.

Approved Transfer Facility

“Approved Transfer Facility” means the Facility Name at Facility Address, which is owned and operated by Owner Name, that is a Transfer Facility and was Contractor selected and Jurisdiction approved. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Jurisdiction themselves provides Transfer services or arranges for the Transfer services through another agreement.

Back-Haul

“Back-Haul” means generating and transporting Organic Waste to a destination owned and operated by the Generator using the Generator’s own employees and equipment, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(66)(A). Guidance: This definition is currently focused on Organic Waste in order to align with the SB 1383 Regulatory definition; however, in practice, Generators may also Back-Haul Source Separated Recyclable Materials or other Solid Waste. Amend this definition, as appropriate, to reflect Generator practices within the Jurisdiction.

Bin

“Bin” means a metal or plastic Container with hinged lid(s) and wheels serviced by a front-end loading Collection vehicle with a Container capacity of one (1) to eight (8) cubic yards, including Bins with compactors attached to increase the capacity of the Bin. Bins are also known as dumpsters.

Blue Container

“Blue Container” has the same meaning as in 14 CCR Section 18982.2(a)(5) and shall be used for the purpose of storage and Collection of Source Separated Recyclable Materials or SSBCOW. Guidance: For three-Container, three-plus-Container, and two-Container blue/gray systems, include this “Blue Container” definition. For two-Container green/gray systems and one-Container systems, delete this definition.

Brown Container

“Brown Container” has the same meaning as in 14 CCR Section 18982.2(a)(5.5) and shall be used for the purpose of storage and Collection of Source Separated Food Waste. Guidance: If Food Waste is not Source Separated for Collection, delete this definition.

Board

“Board” means the Board of Supervisors/Directors of the Jurisdiction.

Bulky Items

“Bulky Items” means discarded furniture (including chairs, sofas, mattresses, carpet, and other similar items); appliances (including refrigerators, ranges, washers, dryers, water heaters, dishwashers, plumbing, small household appliances, and other similar items, commonly known as “white goods”); wood wastes (including wood waste, tree trunks, and large branches if no more than \_\_\_ (\_\_) feet in diameter, \_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) feet in length, and \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) pounds in weight per bundle, scrap wood, in the aggregate not exceeding \_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) cubic yard per Collection unless Contractor allows heavier or larger-sized items); clothing; and tires. Any Bulky Items containing chloroflourocarbon (CFC) refrigerants shall be handled in accordance with Applicable Law. Bulky Items do not include car bodies or C&D, or any other items that cannot be handled by two (2) Persons.

Business Day(s)

“Business Days” mean days during which the Jurisdiction offices are open to do business with the public.

C&D

“C&D” means Construction and Demolition Debris.

C&D Collection Site

“C&D Collection Site” means properties where construction and demolition work is performed as evidenced by Jurisdiction issuance of a land clearing, building, or demolition permit, or from a non-permitted municipal project or as otherwise stated in Section \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the Jurisdiction Code.

California Code of Regulations (CCR)

“California Code of Regulations” or “CCR” means the State of California Code of Regulations. CCR references in this Agreement are preceded with a number that refers to the relevant Title of the CCR (e.g., “14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12” refers to Title 14, Division 7, Chapter 12 of the California Code of Regulations.

CalRecycle

“CalRecycle” means California's Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, which is the Department designated with responsibility for developing, implementing, and enforcing SB 1383 Regulations on jurisdictions and other regulated entities.

Cart

“Cart” means a plastic Container with a hinged lid and wheels serviced by automated or semi-automated Collection vehicles and with a Container capacity of no less than \_\_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) gallons and no greater than \_\_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) gallons.

City/County/Agency/District

Guidance: Jurisdictions are advised to use a definition from their existing contract, subject to review and revision as needed, or a definition resulting from negotiations with their service provider, that defines the Jurisdiction (e.g., City, County, Agency, District).

Collect/Collection

“Collect” or “Collection” means the act of taking physical possession of Discarded Materials at Single-Family, Multi-Family, or Commercial Premises within the Jurisdiction and from Jurisdiction facilities, and Transporting the Discarded Materials to an Approved/Designated Facility for Processing, Transfer, or Disposal.

Commercial Business (Commercial)

“Commercial Business” or “Commercial” means a firm, partnership, proprietorship, joint- stock company, corporation, or association, whether for-profit or nonprofit, strip mall, or industrial facility, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(6), with the exception that Multi-Family is excluded from the definition of Commercial Business for the purposes of this Agreement. Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982(a)(6)), Multi-Family residential dwellings with five (5) or more units are included in the definition of a Commercial Business. For the purposes of this Model, Commercial and Multi-Family have been separately defined, because some Collection programs have different practices and requirements for each. The Jurisdiction should do their due diligence to ensure that all requirements under the regulations for Commercial Businesses, including Multi-Family properties, are met.

Commercial Edible Food Generators

“Commercial Edible Food Generators” includes Tier One Commercial Edible Food Generators and Tier Two Commercial Edible Food Generators, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(7). For the purposes of this definition, Food Recovery Organizations and Food Recovery Services are not Commercial Edible Food Generators, or as otherwise specified by 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(7).

Community Composting

“Community Composting” means any activity that composts green material, agricultural material, food material, and vegetative food material, alone or in combination, and the total amount of feedstock and Compost on-site at any one time does not exceed 100 cubic yards and 750 square feet, as specified in 14 CCR Section 17855(a)(4); or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(8).

Compostable Plastics

“Compostable Plastics” or “Compostable Plastic” means plastic materials that meet the ASTM D6400 standard for compostability, or as otherwise described in 14 CCR Section 18984.1(a)(1)(A) or 18984.2(a)(1)(C).

Compost

“Compost” has the same meaning as in 14 CCR Section 17896.2(a)(4), which stated, as of the Effective Date of this Agreement, that “Compost” means the product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic Solid Wastes that are Source Separated from the municipal Solid Waste stream, or which are separated at a centralized Facility.

Contractor

“Contractor” means the Party (other than the Jurisdiction) that executed this Exclusive/Non-Exclusive Franchise Agreement and its Affiliates, DBAs, and Subcontractors that perform services on Contractor’s behalf.

Construction and Demolition Debris (C&D)

“Construction and Demolition Debris” means the nonhazardous waste building material, Inerts, soil, packaging, Yard Trimmings, rubble, and other used or Discarded Materials resulting from construction or demolition.

Container(s)

“Container(s)” means a receptacle for temporary storage of Discarded Materials. Containers may include Bins, Carts, Roll-Off Boxes, compactors, cans, buckets, bags, or other storage instruments to the extent such Containers are permitted by the Jurisdiction for use for Collection services provided under the Agreement. Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982) defines Blue Container, Green Container, and Gray Container in a manner that indicates that such Containers should be rigid Containers; however, bags may be used to place materials within those Containers subject to requirements in 14 CCR Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3. As a result, the general definition of Containers may include bags, provided that all Container specifications under the SB 1383 Regulations are met.

County

“County” means County of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, a political subdivision of the State of California, and all the unincorporated area within the boundaries of the County as presently existing, or as such unincorporated area may be modified during the Term of this Agreement. Guidance: Include this definition even if Jurisdiction entering into the franchise agreement is not a County. It is necessary because County is occasionally referenced in the agreement.

Customer(s)

“Customer” means the Person who receives the Contractor’s Collection services and to whom the Contractor/Jurisdiction submits its billing invoice to and collects payment from for Collection services provided to a Premise. The Customer may be either the occupant, owner, or property manager of the Premises, as allowed under the Jurisdiction Code.

DBA

“DBA” means a fictitious name, assumed name, or trade name that is different from Contractor’s legal name, which Contractor uses for “doing business as” to provide Collection services.

Guidance: The following seven “Designated Facility” definitions shall be used in scenarios in which Jurisdictions: (i) separately contract for Facility services directly with the Facility operator; and/or, (ii) own or participate in ownership of Facilities. In such cases, the Jurisdiction shall retain the Designated Facility definitions that correlate to each type of Facility that the Jurisdiction provides or arranges, and designates for Contractor to use. If the Jurisdiction relies on the Contractor to provide some or all of the Facilities for Processing, Transfer, and/or Disposal services, some or all of the Designated Facility definitions below shall be deleted as appropriate. In such case, definitions for “Approved Facilities" defined earlier in this Article, may be more applicable.

Designated C&D Processing Facility

“Designated C&D Processing Facility” means the Facility Name, which is owned and operated by Owner Name, that is a C&D Processing Facility and that the Jurisdiction is directing the Contractor to use. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Contractor provides C&D Processing Facility services through this Agreement.

Designated Disposal Facility

“Designated Disposal Facility” means the Facility Name at Facility Address, which is owned and operated by Owner Name, that is a Disposal Facility and that the Jurisdiction is directing the Contractor to use. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Contractor provides Disposal Facility services through this Agreement.

Designated Facilities

“Designated Facility(ies)” means any one of or any combination of the: Designated C&D Processing Facility; Designated Disposal Facility; Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility; Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility; and, Designated Transfer Facility. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Contractor provides all Facility services through this Agreement; or amend the definition to delete any types of Facilities that are not applicable.

Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility

“Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility” means the Facility Name at Facility Address, which is owned and operated by Owner Name, that is a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility and that the Jurisdiction is directing the Contractor to use. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Contractor provides High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility services through this Agreement.

Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility

“Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility” means the Facility Name at Facility Address, which is owned and operated by Owner Name, that is an Organic Waste Processing Facility and that the Jurisdiction is directing the Contractor to use. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Contractor provides Organic Waste Processing Facility services through this Agreement.

Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility

“Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility” means the Facility Name at Facility Address, which is owned and operated by Owner Name, that is a Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility and that the Jurisdiction is directing the Contractor to use. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Contractor provides Recyclables Processing Facility services through this Agreement.

Designated Transfer Facility

“Designated Transfer Facility” means the Facility Name at Facility Address, which is owned and operated by Owner Name, that is a Transfer Facility and that the Jurisdiction is directing the Contractor to use. Guidance: Delete this definition if the Contractor provides Transfer Facility services through this Agreement.

Director

“Director” means the Director of the Department of Public Works (Insert applicable Department) of the Jurisdiction or a duly authorized representative.

Discarded Materials

“Discarded Materials” are a form of Solid Waste, and shall be regulated as such. For purposes of this Agreement, material is deemed to have been discarded, without regard to whether it is destined for Recycling or Disposal, and whether or not is has been separated from other Solid Wastes, in all cases where a fee or other compensation, in any form or amount, is directly or indirectly solicited from, or, levied, charged, or otherwise imposed on, or paid by, the Generator or Customer in exchange for handling services. As used herein, handling services include, without limitation, the Collection, removal, Transportation, delivery, and Processing and/or Disposal of the material. (Optional statement to include depending on Jurisdiction’s policies: Handling services specifically exclude the Generator’s use of a third party to assist the Generator with on-site separation of materials into and among Contractor-provided Containers to facilitate recovery and minimize contamination.) Discarded Materials do not include Edible Food that is recovered for human consumption and is not discarded. For the purposes of this Agreement, Discarded Materials include Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSBCOW, SSGCOW, Food Waste, Gray Container Waste or Mixed Waste, and C&D once the materials have been placed in Containers for Collection. Guidance: In the preceding sentence, for three-Container systems that do not allow Organic Waste to be Collected in the Gray Containers, use Gray Container Waste in the definition and delete Mixed Waste. For two- and one-Container systems and three- and three-plus-Container systems that allow Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container, use Mixed Waste and delete Gray Container Waste.

Disposal

“Disposal” or “Dispose” means the final disposition of any Solid Waste Collected by the Contractor or Residue from Contractor’s Processing activities at a permitted Landfill or other permitted Solid Waste Facility.

Diversion

“Diversion (or any variation thereof including “Divert”)” means activities which reduce or eliminate Discarded Materials from Disposal, including, but not limited to, source reduction, Reuse, salvage, Recycling, and composting.

Dual Stream (or Dual-Stream)

“Dual Stream” or “Dual-Stream” means a Collection method in which the Generators are instructed to separate Source Separated Recyclable Materials (such as, but not limited to, SSBCOW and Non-Organic Recyclables) or SSGCOW (such as, but not limited to, Yard Trimmings and Food Waste) into two streams of materials for placement in two sections of a Split Container or into two different Containers, and in which the Contractor maintains the separation of the two streams during Collection and Processes each stream separately.

Edible Food

“Edible Food” means food intended for human consumption. For the purposes of this Agreement, Edible Food is not Solid Waste if it is recovered and not discarded. Nothing in this Agreement requires or authorizes the recovery of Edible Food that does not meet the food safety requirements of the California Retail Food Code. If the definition in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(18) for Edible Food differs from this definition, the definition in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(18) shall apply to this Agreement.

Effective Date

“Effective Date” means the date on which the Agreement becomes binding upon the Parties, which is the date when the latter of the Parties has executed this Agreement.

Environmental Laws

“Environmental Laws” means all federal and State statutes and Jurisdiction ordinances concerning public health, safety, and the environment including, by way of example and not limitation, the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, 42 USC Section 9601, et seq.; the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 USC Section 6901, et seq.; the Federal Clean Water Act, 33 USC Section 1251, et seq.; the Toxic Substance Control Act, 15 USC Section 2601, et seq.; the Occupational Safety and Health Act, 29 USC Section 651, et seq.; the California Hazardous Waste Control Act, California Health and Safety Code Section 25100, et seq.; the Carpenter-Presley-Tanner Hazardous Substance Account Act, California Health and Safety Code Section 25300, et seq.; the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, California Water Code Section 13000, et seq.; the Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986, California Health and Safety Code Section 25249.5, et seq.; all as currently in force or as hereafter amended, and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

Excluded Waste

“Excluded Waste” means Hazardous Substance, Hazardous Waste, Infectious Waste, Designated Waste, volatile, corrosive, Medical Waste, infectious, regulated radioactive waste, and toxic substances or material that Approved/Designated Facility operator(s) reasonably believe(s) would, as a result of or upon acceptance, Transfer, Processing, or Disposal, be a violation of local, State, or Federal law, regulation, or ordinance, including: land use restrictions or conditions, waste that cannot be Disposed of in Class III Landfills or accepted at the Facility by permit conditions, waste that in Contractor’s reasonable opinion would present a significant risk to human health or the environment, cause a nuisance or otherwise create or expose Contractor or Jurisdiction to potential liability; but not including de minimis volumes or concentrations of waste of a type and amount normally found in Single-Family or Multi-Family Solid Waste after implementation of programs for the safe Collection, Processing, Recycling, treatment, and Disposal of batteries and paint in compliance with Sections 41500 and 41802 of the California Public Resources Code. Excluded Waste does not include used motor oil and filters, household batteries, Universal Wastes, and/or latex paint when such materials are defined as allowable materials for Collection through this Agreement and the Generator or Customer has properly placed the materials for Collection pursuant to instructions provided by Jurisdiction or Contractor as set forth in this Agreement.

Guidance: Users of the Model should modify the above Excluded Waste definition based on the specific types of accepted or prohibited materials in their program. For example, the final sentence of this definition is an example of a customization option that a Jurisdiction might include if the Jurisdiction has a special Collection or Recycling program for items like motor oil and filters, household batteries, or other such items as applicable.

Facility(ies)

“Facility(ies)” means any plant, site, or operation used for the purpose of handling Discarded Materials, including, but not limited to, Disposal, Transfer, Recycling, composting, and Processing facilities or operations.

Food Recovery

“Food Recovery” means actions to collect and distribute food for human consumption which otherwise would be disposed, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(24).

**Food Recovery Organization**

“Food Recovery Organization” means an entity that primarily engages in the collection or receipt of Edible Food from Commercial Edible Food Generators and distributes that Edible Food to the public for Food Recovery either directly or through other entities, including, but not limited to:

A. A food bank as defined in Section 113783 of the Health and Safety Code;

B. A nonprofit charitable organization as defined in Section 113841 of the Health and Safety code; and,

C. A nonprofit charitable temporary food facility as defined in Section 113842 of the Health and Safety Code.

If the definition in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(25) for Food Recovery Organization differs from this definition, the definition in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(25) shall apply to this Agreement.

**Food Recovery Service**

“Food Recovery Service” means a Person or entity that collects and transports Edible Food from a Commercial Edible Food Generator to a Food Recovery Organization or other entities for Food Recovery; or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(26).

Food Scraps

“Food Scraps” means all food such as, but not limited to, fruits, vegetables, meat, poultry, seafood, shellfish, bones, rice, beans, pasta, bread, cheese, and eggshells. Food Scraps excludes fats, oils, and grease when such materials are Source Separated from other Food Scraps.

Guidance: Jurisdictions should modify the above definition of Food Scraps to be consistent with their specific list of accepted Food Scraps. For example, Jurisdictions that accept fats, oils, and grease in their Collection program should modify the final sentence of this definition accordingly

Food-Soiled Paper

“Food-Soiled Paper” means compostable paper material that has come in contact with food or liquid, such as, but not limited to, compostable paper plates, paper coffee cups, napkins, pizza boxes, and milk cartons.

Food Waste

“Food Waste” means Source Separated Food Scraps, Food-Soiled Paper, and Compostable Plastics. Food Waste is a subset of SSGCOW. Edible Food separated for Food Recovery shall not be considered Food Waste.

Guidance: Jurisdictions should modify the above definition of Food Waste according to the materials accepted in their program. For example, some programs prefer little to no Food-Soiled Paper in their Collection programs based on the Processing technologies used. Jurisdictions should in that case modify this definition to remove or restrict Food-Soiled Paper if desired. It should be noted, however, that Jurisdictions are still required to handle Food-Soiled Paper in a manner that results in Landfill Disposal reduction pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18983.1. Given this, if the Food-Soiled Paper is not included in Food Waste or Food Scraps Collection, another solution needs to be provided.

Jurisdictions may choose to include Compostable Plastics in their definition of Food Waste if such materials are accepted in their program. If the Jurisdiction does not allow Compostable Plastics to be Collected with Food Waste, delete “Compostable Plastics” from the Food Waste definition.

Generator

“Generator” means any Person whose act first causes Discarded Materials to become subject to regulation under Jurisdiction Code Section \_\_\_\_\_ or under federal, State, or local regulations.

Gray Container

“Gray Container” has the same meaning as in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(28) and shall be used for the purpose of storage and Collection of Gray Container Waste or Mixed Waste. Guidance: For two- and one-Container systems and three- and three-plus-Container systems that allow Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container, use “Mixed Waste” instead of this definition. For three- and three-plus-Container systems that do not allow Organic Waste to be Collected in the Gray Containers, use “Gray Container Waste” in this definition.

Gray Container Waste

“Gray Container Waste” means Solid Waste that is collected in a Gray Container that is part of a three-Container Organic Waste Collection service that prohibits the placement of Organic Waste in the Gray Container as specified in 14 CCR Sections 18984.1(a) and (b) or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 17402(a)(6.5). For the purposes of this Agreement, Gray Container Waste includes carpet and textiles. Guidance: This definition is only applicable for Jurisdictions using three- or three-plus-Container systems that do not allow Organic Waste to be Collected in the Gray Containers, because SB 1383 Regulation (14 CCR Section 17402(a)(6.5)) specifically define “Gray Container Waste” in the context of a three-Container Collection service. With regard to the last sentence of the definition, Jurisdictions shall retain the sentence if carpet and textiles are to be Collected in the Gray Containers, which is allowed under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.1(b)). Textiles should be removed from the last sentence of the definition if the Jurisdiction is allowing for Collection of textiles in the Blue Container. For Jurisdictions using a two- or one-Container system, or a three- or three-plus system that allows for Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, for Collection in the Gray Container, delete this definition and instead include only the definition of “Mixed Waste” below.

Green Container

“Green Container” has the same meaning as in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(29) and shall be used for the purpose of storage and Collection of SSGCOW. Guidance: For three-Container, three-plus-Container, and two-Container green/gray systems, include this “Green Container” definition. For two-Container blue/gray systems and one-Container systems, delete this definition.

Hauler Route

“Hauler Route” means the designated itinerary or sequence of stops for each segment of the Jurisdiction’s Collection service area, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(31.5). Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982(a)(31.5) and 14 CCR Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3) do not specify the time unit or frequency of a Hauler Route. Users of the Model may wish to modify this definition to specify whether a route is daily, weekly, etc., for the purposes of the Agreement.

Hazardous Substance

“Hazardous Substance” shall mean any of the following: (a) any substance defined, regulated or listed (directly or by reference) as “hazardous substances”, “hazardous materials”, “hazardous wastes”, “toxic waste”, “pollutant” or “toxic substances” or similarly identified as hazardous to human health or the environment, in or pursuant to (i) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, 42 USC Section 9601, et seq.; (ii) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 USC Section 5101, et seq.; (iii) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 USC Section 6901, et seq.; (iv) the Clean Water Act, 33 USC Section 1251, et seq.; (v) California Health and Safety Code Sections 25115-25117, 25249.8, 25281, and 25316; (vi) the Clean Air Act, 42 USC Section 7401, et seq.; and (vii) California Water Code Section 13050; (b) any amendments, rules, or regulations promulgated thereunder to such enumerated statutes or acts currently existing or hereinafter enacted; and (c) any other hazardous or toxic substance, material, chemical, waste, or pollutant identified as hazardous or toxic or regulated under any other applicable federal, State, and local environmental laws currently existing or hereinafter enacted, including without limitation, friable asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (“PCBs”), petroleum, natural gas and synthetic fuel products, and by-products.

Hazardous Waste

"Hazardous Waste" or “Hazardous Wastes” means any waste which meets the definitions set forth in 22 CCR Section 66261.3, et seq. and is required to be managed; or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 17402(a)(7). Hazardous Waste includes hazardous wood waste, which means wood that falls within the definition of “treated wood” or “treated wood waste” in 22 CCR Section 67386.4, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(30.5).

High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility

“High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility” meansa High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility as defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(33). Guidance: Per SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982(a)(33)), the High Diversion Processing facility is a facility that is in compliance with the reporting requirements of 14 CCR Section 18815.5(d) and meets or exceeds an annual average mixed waste organic content recovery rate of 50 percent (50%) between January 1, 2022 and December 31, 2024, and 75 percent (75%) after January 1, 2025 as calculated pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18815.5(e) for Organic Waste received from the Mixed Waste. This definition shall be included for Jurisdictions using a two- or one-Container system, or a three- or three-plus-Container system that allows Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container. Delete this definition for three- and three-plus-Container systems that do not allow Organic Waste to be Collected in the Gray Containers.

High-Elevation Areas

“High-Elevation Areas” means the certain regions of the Jurisdiction that meet the criteria for elevation waivers by CalRecycle, as specified in Exhibit XXX. Guidance: See Section 6.8 for an explanation of the waiver criteria. Delete this definition if not applicable.

Incompatible Materials

“Incompatible Material” or “Incompatibles” mean(s) human-made inert material, including, but not limited to, glass, metal, plastic, and also includes organic waste for which the receiving end-user, facility, operation, property, or activity is not designed, permitted, or authorized to perform Organic Waste recovery activities as defined in 14 CCR Section 18983.1(b), or as otherwise defined by 14 CCR Section 17402(a)(7.5).

Inerts

“Inerts” means materials such as concrete, soil, asphalt, and ceramics.

**Jurisdiction**

Guidance: No definition has been included for Jurisdiction. Users of the Agreement are instructed to replace Jurisdiction throughout the Agreement with the term appropriate to their organization (e.g., City, County, Special District, Agency) and include an appropriate definition placed in alphabetical order in Article 1.

Jurisdiction Contract Manager

Jurisdiction Contract Manager means the insert title of staff person or their designee. Guidance: The term Jurisdiction Contract Manager is used throughout the Agreement to describe the individual authorized to make staff-level decisions regarding the management and enforcement of the agreement. The use should be reviewed and replaced with an alternate designee in cases where the Jurisdiction desires a higher level or different type of authority to assume the role or responsibility (e.g., replace Jurisdiction Contract Manager with City Manager, Public Works Director, Solid Waste Manager, Risk Manager, or other appropriate representative). Additionally, some Jurisdictions may have multiple designees or other parties with authority that fulfill different roles. Add additional terms as needed.

Landfill

“Landfill” means a “Solid Waste Landfill” defined by Public Resources Code Section 40195.1.

Large Event

“Large Event” means an event, including, but not limited to, a sporting event or a flea market, that charges an admission price, or is operated by a local agency, and serves an average of more than 2,000 individuals per day of operation of the event, at a location that includes, but is not limited to, a public, nonprofit, or privately owned park, parking lot, golf course, street system, or other open space when being used for an event. If the definition in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(38) differs from this definition, the definition in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(38) shall apply to this Agreement.

Large Venue

“Large Venue” means a permanent venue facility that annually seats or serves an average of more than 2,000 individuals within the grounds of the facility per day of operation of the venue facility. For purposes of 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12 and this Agreement, a venue facility includes, but is not limited to, a public, nonprofit, or privately owned or operated stadium, amphitheater, arena, hall, amusement park, conference or civic center, zoo, aquarium, airport, racetrack, horse track, performing arts center, fairground, museum, theater, or other public attraction facility. For purposes of 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12 and this Agreement, a site under common ownership or control that includes more than one Large Venue that is contiguous with other Large Venues in the site, is a single Large Venue. If the definition in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(39) differs from this definition, the definition in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(39) shall apply to this Agreement.

Liquidated Damages

“Liquidated Damages” means the amounts due by Contractor for failure to meet specific quantifiable standards of performance as described in Section 12.7 and Exhibit F.

Low-Population Areas

“Low-Population Areas” means the certain regions of the Jurisdiction that have a valid low population waiver, granted by CalRecycle, in accordance with the criteria and process specified in 14 CCR Section 18984.12(a), as specified in Exhibit XXXX. Guidance: See Section 6.8 for an explanation of the waiver criteria. If applicable, Jurisdictions are encouraged to add an Exhibit XXXX including a description, list, map, or other identification of the Low-Population Areas, and reference that Exhibit in this definition. Delete this definition if not applicable.

Medical Waste

“Medical Waste” means any Solid Waste that is generated or has been used in the diagnosis, treatment, or immunization of human beings or animals, or research pertaining thereto, and shall include, but not be limited to, biomedical, biohazardous and medical waste, or other Solid Waste resulting from medical activities or services as defined by Jurisdiction Code Section \_\_\_\_ or any State or federal law or regulation, all as currently enacted or subsequently amended.

Mixed Waste

“Mixed Waste” means Mixed Waste Organic Collection Stream and Solid Waste Collected in a Container that is required by 14 CCR Sections 18984.1, 18984.2, or 18984.3 to be Transported to a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility.

Mixed Waste Organic Collection Stream

“Mixed Waste Organic Waste Collection Stream” means Organic Waste Collected in a Container that is required by 14 CCR Sections 18984.1, 18984.2, or 18984.3 to be Transported to a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 17402(a)(11.5). Guidance: This definition is only to be used by Jurisdictions using two- or one-Container systems, or three- or three-plus-Container systems that allow Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container. In these cases, materials in the Gray Containers are to be processed at a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. Delete if using a three- or three-plus Container system that does not allow Organic Waste to be Collected in the Gray Containers.

Mulch

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18993.1) require that Jurisdictions procure recovered Organic Waste products to meet an annual recovered Organic Waste product procurement target. Mulch may be procured to fulfill this procurement target if the Mulch meets specific conditions specified in SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18993.1(f)(4)). The definition of Mulch below limits Mulch under this Agreement to only Mulch that meets the conditions specified in 14 CCR Section 18993.1(f)(4). A Jurisdiction may decide that it does not want to limit the Mulch definition in this manner (if it does not want to procure Mulch to support fulfillment of its recovered Organic Waste product procurement target), and should then amend the definition to eliminate the stringent requirements. Note that SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18993.1(f)(4)) require the Jurisdiction to have an enforceable ordinance, or similarly enforceable mechanism, that requires the Mulch procured by the Jurisdiction to comply with 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 12 requirements and to meet or exceed the standards specified in subdivision (i) of this definition. If the Jurisdiction has passed an ordinance or other enforceable mechanism for this purpose, the Jurisdiction may update the definition of Mulch to cross reference the relevant section of the ordinance or enforceable mechanism document.

“Mulch” means a layer of material applied on top of soil, and, for the purposes of the Agreement, Mulch shall conform with the following conditions, or conditions as otherwise specified in 14 CCR Section 18993.1(f)(4):

1. Meets or exceeds the physical contamination, maximum metal concentration, and pathogen density standards for land application specified in 14 CCR Section 17852(a)(24.5)(A)(1) through (3).
2. Was produced at one or more of the following types of Facilities:
3. A compostable material handling operation or facility as defined in 14 CCR Section 17852(a)(12), that is permitted or authorized under 14 CCR, Division 7, other than a chipping and grinding operation or facility as defined in 14 CCR Section 17852(a)(10); Guidance: Note that this criteria disallows Mulch produced from chipping and grinding operations to count toward fulfillment of a Jurisdiction’s annual recovered Organic Waste product procurement target.
4. A Transfer/Processing Facility or Transfer/Processing operation as defined in 14 CCR Section 17402(a)(30) and (31), respectively, that is permitted or authorized under 14 CCR, Division 7; or,
5. A Solid Waste Landfill as defined in PRC Section 40195.1 that is permitted under 27 CCR, Division 2.

Multi-Family or Multi-Family Dwelling Unit

“Multi-Family” means of, from, or pertaining to residential Premises with five (5) or more dwelling units. Multi-Family Premises do not include hotels, motels, or other transient occupancy facilities, which are considered Commercial Businesses. References to “Multi-Family Dwelling Unit” refer to an individual residential unit of the Multi-Family Premises. Guidance: Jurisdiction to amend this definition to be consistent with its current definition, subject to review and revision as needed, or a definition resulting from negotiations with its service provider(s). Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982(a)(6)), Multi-Family residential dwellings with five (5) or more units are included under the definition of a Commercial Business. For the purposes of this Model, Commercial and Multi-Family have been separately defined, because some Collection programs have different practices and requirements for each. The Jurisdiction should do their due diligence to ensure that all SB 1383 Regulatory requirements for Commercial Businesses, including Multi-Family properties, are met if they have separate requirements under their franchise agreement. If a Jurisdiction defines Multi-Family with three (3) or four (4) units as the threshold rather than five (5) units, amend the definition as needed. Using a threshold of six (6) or more units will not comply with CalRecycle’s Multi-Family threshold and related Multi-Family SB 1383 Regulatory requirements.

Non-Compostable Paper

“Non-Compostable Paper” includes, but is not limited to, paper that is coated in a plastic material that will not breakdown in the composting process, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(41).

Guidance: In the above definition of Non-Compostable Paper, Jurisdictions may wish to provide additional detail on the materials and coatings that their Approved/Designated Processing Facility is able to accept. However, the Jurisdiction is still responsible for properly handling and processing all materials that are considered Organic Waste and required by SB 1383 Regulations to be handled in a manner that results in Landfill Disposal reduction in accordance with 14 CCR Section 18983.1.

Non-Exclusive Franchise Agreement (NEFA)

“Non-Exclusive Franchise Agreement” or “NEFA” means this Agreement entered into between the Contractor and the Jurisdiction where the Contractor agrees to Collect Discarded Materials, and subsequently Transport, Transfer, Process, and/or Dispose of the Discarded Materials that Contractor has Collected in the Jurisdiction. Guidance: Include for non-exclusive franchises only. Delete this definition for exclusive franchises.

Non-Organic Recyclables

“Non-Organic Recyclables” means non-putrescible and non-hazardous recyclable wastes including, but not limited to, bottles, cans, metals, plastics, and glass, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(43). Non-Organic Recyclables are a subset of Source Separated Recyclable Materials. Guidance: This definition is only needed for Jurisdictions using a three-, three-plus-, or two-Container (blue/gray) Collection service.

Organic Waste

“Organic Waste” means Solid Wastes containing material originated from living organisms and their metabolic waste products including, but not limited to, food, Yard Trimmings, organic textiles and carpets, lumber, wood, Paper Products, Printing and Writing Paper, manure, biosolids, digestate, and sludges, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(46). Biosolids and digestate are as defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(4) and 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(16.5), respectively.

Paper Products

“Paper Products” include, but are not limited to, paper janitorial supplies, cartons, wrapping, packaging, file folders, hanging files, corrugated boxes, tissue, and toweling; or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(51).

Parent Company

“Parent Company” means a company that has a controlling interest in another company, enabling the Parent Company to control management and operations of the Affiliate or Subsidiary company.

Party or Parties

“Party” or “Parties” refers to the Jurisdiction and Contractor, individually or together.

Person

“Person” has the same meaning as in Public Resources Code Section 40170, which states, as of the Effective Date of this Agreement, that a Person includes an individual, firm, limited liability company, association, partnership, political subdivision, government agency, municipality, industry, public or private corporation, or any other entity whatsoever.

Premises

“Premises” means a tract of land with or without habitable buildings or appurtenant structures.

Printing and Writing Papers

“Printing and Writing Papers” include, but are not limited to, copy, xerographic, watermark, cotton fiber, offset, forms, computer printout paper, white wove envelopes, manila envelopes, book paper, note pads, writing tablets, newsprint, and other uncoated writing papers, posters, index cards, calendars, brochures, reports, magazines, and publications; or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(54).

Process, Processed, or Processing

“Processing” means the controlled separation, recovery, volume reduction, conversion, or Recycling of Solid Waste including, but not limited to, organized, manual, automated, or mechanical sorting, the use of vehicles for spreading of waste for the purpose of recovery, and/or includes the use of conveyor belts, sorting lines, or volume reduction equipment, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 17402(a)(20).

Prohibited Container Contaminants

Guidance: Jurisdictions using three-, three-plus-, or two-Container Collection service shall include either Option 1, Option 2a, or Option 2b below for the definition of Prohibited Container Contaminants, corresponding with the Collection service it is using, and delete all other options. For Jurisdictions using a one-Container system, refer to the definition and guidance note in Option 3.

Option 1: Three-Container Collection service (Blue, Green, and Gray Containers) “Prohibited Container Contaminants” means the following: (i) Discarded Materials placed in the Blue Container that are not identified as acceptable Source Separated Recyclable Materials for the Jurisdiction’s Blue Container; (ii) Discarded Materials placed in the Green Container that are not identified as acceptable SSGCOW for the Jurisdiction’s Green Container; (iii) Discarded Materials placed in the Gray Container that are acceptable Source Separated Recyclable Materials and/or SSGCOW to be placed in Jurisdiction’s Green Container and/or Blue Container ; and (iv) Excluded Waste placed in any Container.

Option 2a: Two-Container Collection Service for SSGCOW and Mixed Waste (Green and Gray Containers) “Prohibited Container Contaminants” means the following: (i) Discarded Materials placed in the Green Container that are not identified as acceptable SSGCOW for the Jurisdiction’s Green Container; (ii) Discarded Materials placed in the Gray Container that are identified as acceptable SSGCOW, which are to be separately collected in Jurisdiction’s Green Container; and, (iii) Excluded Waste placed in any Container.

Option 2b: Two-Container Collection Service for Source Separated Recyclable Materials and Mixed Waste (Blue and Gray Containers) “Prohibited Container Contaminants” means the following: (i) Discarded Materials placed in the Blue Container that are not identified as acceptable Source Separated Recyclable Materials for Jurisdiction’s Blue Container; (ii) Discarded Materials placed in the Gray Container that are identified as acceptable Source Separated Recyclable Materials, which are to be separately Collected in Jurisdiction’s Blue Container; and, (iii) Excluded Waste placed in any Container.

Option 3: One-Container Collection Service “Prohibited Container Contaminants” means Excluded Waste placed in any Container. Guidance: The term Prohibited Container Contaminants under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982(a)(55)), does not apply to one-Container systems; however, Jurisdictions may wish to use this definition to explicitly state that Excluded Waste is a contaminant in a one-Container system.

Property Owner

“Property Owner” means the owner of real property, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(57).

Public Resources Code (PRC)

“Public Resources Code” or “PRC” means the California Public Resources Code.

Putrescible Waste

“Putrescible Waste” means wastes that are capable of being decomposed by micro-organisms with sufficient rapidity as to cause nuisances because of odors, gases, or other offensive conditions, and includes materials such as, but not limited to Food Waste, offal, and dead animals; or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 17402(a)(21).

Rate

Option 1: Exclusive Franchise Agreement

“Rate” means the maximum amount, expressed as a dollar unit, approved by the Jurisdiction that the Contractor/Jurisdiction may bill a Customer for providing specified services under this Agreement. A Rate has been established for each individual Service Level and the initial Rates for Rate Period One are presented in Exhibit XXX. The Rates approved by Jurisdiction are the maximum Rate that Contractor/Jurisdiction may charge a Customer for a particular Service Level and Contractor/Jurisdiction may, in its sole discretion, charge any amount up to and including the maximum Rate approved by the Jurisdiction.

Option 2: Non-Exclusive Franchise Agreement

“Rate” means the amount, expressed as a dollar unit, that Contractor/Jurisdiction bills a Customer for providing specified services under this Agreement. The Rate shall be mutually agreed-upon by Contractor and Customer.

Guidance: These “Rate” definition options above assume Contractor is conducting the billing process. If the Jurisdiction conducts billing, modify this definition accordingly.

Rate Period

“Rate Period” means a \_\_\_ (\_\_) month period, commencing January 1 and concluding December 31.

Recycle/Recycling

“Recycle” or “Recycling” means the process of Collecting, sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconfiguring materials for the purpose of returning them to the economic mainstream in the form of raw material for new, Reused, or reconstituted products that meet the quality standards necessary to be used in the marketplace. Recycling includes processes deemed to constitute a reduction of Landfill Disposal pursuant to 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 2. Recycling does not include gasification or transformation as defined in Public Resources Code Section 40201.

Remnant Organic Material

“Remnant Organic Material” means the Organic Waste that is Collected in a Gray Container that is part of the Gray Container Collection stream, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR 17402(a)(23.5).

Renewable Natural Gas (RNG)

“Renewable Natural Gas” or “RNG” means gas derived from Organic Waste that has been diverted from a Landfill and Processed at an in-vessel digestion facility that is permitted or otherwise authorized by 14 CCR to recover Organic Waste, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(62).

Residual (or Residue)

“Residual” or “Residue” means the Solid Waste destined for Disposal, further transfer/processing as defined in 14 CCR Section 17402(a)(30) or 14 CCR Section 17402(a)(31), or transformation which remains after Processing has taken place and is calculated in percent as the weight of Residual divided by the total incoming weight of materials.

Reusable Items

“Reusable Items” means items that are capable of being Reused after minimal Processing. Reusable Items may be Collected Source Separated or recovered through a Processing Facility. Reusable Items may include, but are not limited to, clothing, furniture, and/or sporting equipment.

Reuse

“Reuse” or any variation thereof, means the use, in the same, or similar, form as it was produced, of a material which might otherwise be discarded, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 17402.5(b)(2).

Roll-Off Box

“Roll-Off Box” means an open- or closed-top metal Container, roll-top Container, or closed compactor Container serviced by a roll-off truck and with a Container capacity of 10 to 50 cubic yards. Roll-off boxes are also known as drop boxes or debris boxes.

Salvageable Material (or Salvaged Material)

“Salvageable Material” or “Salvaged Material” means an object or material that results from salvaging, where salvaging means the controlled separation of Solid Waste material which do not require further processing for Reuse or Recycling prior to Transfer activities, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 17402(a)(24).

SB 1383

“SB 1383” means Senate Bill 1383 of 2016 approved by the Governor on September 19, 2016, which added Sections 39730.5, 39730.6, 39730.7, and 39730.8 to the Health and Safety Code, and added Chapter 13.1 (commencing with Section 42652) to Part 3 of Division 30 of the Public Resources Code, establishing methane emissions reduction targets in a statewide effort to reduce emissions of short-lived climate pollutants as amended, supplemented, superseded, and replaced from time to time.

SB 1383 Regulations

“SB 138 Regulations” or “SB 1383 Regulatory” refers to the Short-Lived Climate Pollutants (SLCP): Organic Waste Reductions regulations developed by CalRecycle and adopted in 2020 that created Chapter 12 of 14 CCR, Division 7 and amended portions of regulations of 14 CCR and 27 CCR.

Guidance: Throughout the Model, Sections of the SB 1383 Regulations are referenced in the format “14 CCR Section XXXX” and “27 CCR Section XXXX,” or are referred to by chapter or article in the format “14 CCR, Division X, Chapter X, Article X,” with the exception of certain cases where a more general reference to “SB 1383 Regulations” was appropriate. “14 CCR” means Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations and “27 CCR” means Title 27 of the California Code of Regulations. Jurisdictions are encouraged to review additional materials published by CalRecycle that support SB 1383 Regulatory interpretation such as the Final Statement of Reasons and the Frequently Asked Questions page on CalRecycle’s website.

Self-Hauler (or Self-Haul)

“Self-Hauler” or “Self-Haul” means a Person who hauls Solid Waste, Organic Waste, or recovered material they have generated to another Person, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(66). Self-Hauler also includes a Person who Back-Hauls waste.

Service Level

“Service Level” refers to the number and size of a Customer’s Container(s) and the frequency of Collection service, as well as ancillary services such as lock/unlock service, Container push/pull service, etc.

Single-Family or Single-Family Dwelling (SFD)

“Single-Family” or “Single-Family Dwelling” or “SFD” means any residential Premises with less than five (5) units. Guidance: Jurisdiction to amend this definition to be consistent with its current definition; however, the threshold unit number must be less than five to remain consist with the SB 1383 Regulatory text (refer to Commercial Business definition, which excludes Multi-Family residential dwellings with fewer than five units).

Solid Waste

“Solid Waste” has the same meaning as defined in PRC Section 40191, which defines Solid Waste as all putrescible and nonputrescible solid, semisolid, and liquid wastes, including garbage, trash, refuse, paper, rubbish, ashes, industrial wastes, demolition and construction wastes, abandoned vehicles and parts thereof, discarded home and industrial appliances, dewatered, treated, or chemically fixed sewage sludge which is not hazardous waste, manure, vegetable or animal solid and semisolid wastes, and other discarded solid and semisolid wastes, with the exception that Solid Waste does not include any of the following wastes:

(1) Hazardous waste, as defined in PRC Section 40141.

(2) Radioactive waste regulated pursuant to the Radiation Control Law (Chapter 8 (commencing with Section 114960) of Part 9 of Division 104 of the Health and Safety Code).

(3) Medical waste regulated pursuant to the Medical Waste Management Act (Part 14, commencing with Section 117600, of Division 104 of the Health and Safety Code). Untreated medical waste shall not be disposed of in a solid waste Landfill, as defined in PRC Section 40195.1. Medical waste that has been treated and deemed to be Solid Waste shall be regulated pursuant to PRC, Division 30.

Source Separated

“Source Separated” means materials, including commingled Recyclable materials, that have been separated or kept separate from the Solid Waste stream, at the point of generation, for the purpose of additional sorting or Processing those materials for Recycling or Reuse in order to return them to the economic mainstream in the form of raw material for new, reused, or reconstituted products which meet the quality standards necessary to be used in the marketplace, or as otherwise defined in 14 CCR Section 17402.5(b)(4). For the purposes of the Agreement, Source Separated shall include separation of materials by the Generator, Property Owner, Property Owner’s employee, property manager, or property manager’s employee into different Containers for the purpose of Collection such that Source Separated materials are separated from Gray Container Waste or Mixed Waste and other Solid Waste for the purposes of Collection and Processing. Guidance: For two- and one-Container systems and three- or three-plus-Container systems that allow Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container, use “Mixed Waste” in this definition. For three- and three-plus-Container systems that do not allow Organic Waste to be Collected in the Gray Containers, use “Gray Container Waste” in this definition.

Source Separated Blue Container Organic Waste (SSBCOW)

“Source Separated Blue Container Organic Waste” or “SSBCOW” means Source Separated Organic Waste that can be placed in a Blue Container that is limited to the Collection of those Organic Wastes and Non-Organic Recyclables as defined in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(43); or as otherwise defined by 14 CCR Section 17402(a)(26.7). The accepted types of SSBCOW and process for modifying the accepted types of SSBCOW are specified in Article 5. Guidance: This definition is intended to reflect Source Separated Recyclable Materials that are considered Organic Waste, such as Paper Products and Printing and Writing Paper, and, if permitted by the Jurisdiction to be placed in the Blue Container, wood, dry lumber, and textiles. This definition is only needed for Jurisdictions using a three-, three-plus-, or two-Container (blue/gray) system.

Source Separated Green Container Organic Waste (SSGCOW)

“Source Separated Green Container Organic Waste” or “SSGCOW” means Source Separated Organic Waste that can be placed in a Green Container that is specifically intended for the separate Collection of Organic Waste by the Generator, excluding SSBCOW, carpets, Non-Compostable Paper, and textiles. The accepted types of SSGCOW and process for modifying the accepted types of SSGCOW are specified in Article 5. SSGCOW is a subset of Organic Waste. Guidance: This definition is only needed for Jurisdictions using a three-, three-plus-, or two-Container (green/gray) system. This definition is provided as a term for materials collected in a Green Container, often referred to by Jurisdictions as “Organic Materials”.

Source Separated Recyclable Materials

“Source Separated Recyclable Materials” means Source Separated Non-Organic Recyclables and SSBCOW. The accepted types of Source Separated Recyclable Materials and process for modifying the accepted types of Source Separated Recyclable Materials are specified in Article 5. Guidance: This definition is only needed for Jurisdictions using a three-, three-plus-, or two-Container (blue/gray) system. This definition is provided as a term for materials collected in a Blue Container, often referred to by Jurisdictions as “Recyclable Materials”.

Split Container or Split-Container

“Split Container” or “Split-Container” means a Container that is split or divided into segregated sections, instead of an entire Container, or as otherwise allowed pursuant to 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3.

State

“State” means the State of California.

Subcontractor

“Subcontractor” means any Person, firm, or entity hired by Contractor to carry out any of Contractor’s duties under this Agreement.

Subsidiary

“Subsidiary” means an Affiliate with \_\_\_ percent (\_\_ %) or more of its ownership controlled by Contractor.

Term

“Term”means the duration of this Agreement, including extension periods if granted, as provided for in Section 3.3.

Tier One Commercial Edible Food Generators

“Tier One Commercial Edible Food Generator” means a Commercial Edible Food Generator that is one of the following, each as defined in 14 CCR Section 18982:

A. Supermarket.

B. Grocery Store with a total facility size equal to or greater than 10,000 square feet.

C. Food Service Provider.

D. Food Distributor.

E. Wholesale Food Vendor.

If the definition in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(73) of Tier One Commercial Edible Food Generator differs from this definition, the definition in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(73) shall apply to this Agreement.

Tier Two Commercial Edible Food Generators

“Tier Two Commercial Edible Food Generator” means a Commercial Edible Food Generator that is one of the following, each as defined in 14 CCR Section 18982:

A. Restaurant with 250 or more seats, or a total facility size equal to or greater than 5,000 square feet.

B. Hotel with an on-site food facility and 200 or more rooms.

C. Health facility with an on-site food facility and 100 or more beds.

D. Large Venue.

E. Large Event.

F. A State agency with a cafeteria with 250 or more seats or total cafeteria facility size equal to or greater than 5,000 square feet.

G. A local education agency with an on-site food facility.

If the definition in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(74) of Tier Two Commercial Edible Food Generator differs from this definition, the definition in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(74) shall apply to this Agreement.

Ton

“Ton” or “Tonnage” or “Tons” means a unit of weight equal to 2,000 pounds (907.18474 kg).

Transfer

“Transfer” means the act of transferring Discarded Materials Collected by Contractor from Contractor’s Collection vehicles into larger vehicles at a Transfer Facility for Transport to other Facilities for Processing or Disposing of such materials. Transfer allows for removal of materials excluded or prohibited from handling at the Transfer Facility (e.g., removal of Hazardous Waste).

Transportation or Transport

“Transportation” or “Transport” means the act of conveying Collected materials from one location to another.

Universal Waste (or U-Waste)

“Universal Waste” or “U-Waste” means all wastes defined by 22 CCR Subsections 66273.1 through 66273.9. These include, but are not limited to, batteries, fluorescent light bulbs, mercury switches, and electronic waste.

Work Days

“Work Days” or “Working Days” means days on which the Contractor is required to provide regularly scheduled Collection services under this Agreement.

Yard Trimmings

“Yard Trimmings” means types of SSGCOW resulting from normal yard and landscaping installation, maintenance, or removal that the Generators Source Separate and set out in Green Containers for Collection for the purpose of Processing by the Contractor. The accepted types of Yard Trimmings and process for modifying the accepted types of Yard Trimmings are specified in Article 5. Yard Trimmings are a subset of SSGCOW. Guidance: If the Jurisdiction’s Collection program provides uncontainerized service for Yard Trimmings, modify the first sentence of this definition as needed.

# ARTICLE 2: REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF CONTRACTOR

Guidance: Section headings have been included in this Article to demonstrate structure and content commonly included in franchise agreements. These section headings have been provided as examples only. Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider, which may include similar, different, and/or additional provisions.

## 2.1 Corporate Status

## 2.2 Corporate Authorization

## 2.3 No Litigation

# ARTICLE 3: TERMS OF AGREEMENT

## 3.1 Grant and Acceptance of Agreement

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 3.2 Limitations of Scope

Guidance: In the case of an exclusive franchise agreement, the Limitations of Scope section identifies the conditions under which Contractor does not have exclusive rights to certain aspects of Collection services (e.g., certain material types, types of Collection services, service areas, Collection frequencies, destination Facilities, or other factors). In the case of a non-exclusive franchise agreement, the Limitations of Scope section identifies the conditions under which certain aspects of Collection services (e.g., materials types, types of Collection services, service areas, or other factors) may be handled by Persons or entities that do not have a non-exclusive franchise agreement. Typically, Limitations of Scope provisions have very nuanced elements that are unique to each Jurisdiction and may be described in the Jurisdiction Code.

For this reason, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions for Limitations of Scope, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. Jurisdictions should also consider including one or more limitation provision(s) related to SB 1383 Regulations, such as Edible Food Recovery, Food Scraps used as animal feed, on-site composting, and/or Community Composting, as provided below.

Multiple options are provided for limitations to the scope of materials Collected by the Contractor, and Jurisdictions are to select the option(s) below, or create new option(s) that best conform to its Limitation of Scope section, local programs, and preference.

Option 1: **Edible Food**. Edible Food that is collected from a Generator by other Person(s), such as a Person from a Food Recovery Organization or Food Recovery Service, for the purposes of Food Recovery; or that is transported by the Generator to another location(s), such as the location of a Food Recovery Organization, for the purposes of Food Recovery, regardless of whether the Generator donates, sells, or pays a fee to the other Person(s) to collect or receive the Edible Food from the Generator.

Guidance: Inclusion of Option 1 above does not in any way prohibit the Contractor from collecting Edible Food for the purposes of Food Recovery, if approved by the Jurisdiction, but rather acknowledges that others also have the right to collect Edible Food, including Food Recovery Organizations or Food Recovery Services, and the Contractor in no way has exclusive rights to these activities; and, that Generators have the right to Self-Haul Edible Food to a Food Recovery Organization for the purposes of Food Recovery.

Option 2: **Food and Beverage Byproducts.** The hauling of byproducts from the processing of food or beverages and use of such material as animal feed if the byproducts originate from agricultural or industrial sources, do not include animal (including fish) processing byproducts, are Source Separated by the Generator of the byproducts, and are not discarded; and, if the use as animal feed is in accordance with 14 CCR Section 18983.1(b)(7). Guidance: Lawful use as animal feed is a method for managing Organic Waste that constitutes a reduction in Landfill Disposal pursuant to SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18983.1(b)(7)); and, therefore, the Jurisdiction may want to include a provision related to this activity, if applicable.

Option 3: **On-Site or Community Composting.** Organic Waste that is composted or otherwise legally managed at the site where it is generated or at a Community Composting site.

## 3.3 Effective Date, Term, and Extension of this Agreement

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. Jurisdictions should consider the relationship of the effective date and the term of their franchise agreement and their need to comply with the majority of SB 1383 Regulatory requirements no later than January 1, 2022, and additional SB 1383 Regulatory requirements by January 1, 2024. The following identifies key SB 1383 Regulatory requirements for Jurisdictions that relate to the services potentially provided by the Contractor.

For example, on or before January 1, 2022, Jurisdictions must have the following programs in place that comply with SB 1383 Regulatory requirements: (i) Organic Waste Collection (three-, three-plus-, two-, or one-Container systems), pursuant to 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3; (ii) contamination monitoring, pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18984.5; (iii) Processing for all Discarded Materials Collected; (iv) Edible Food Recovery, pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18991.1 through 18991.5; (v) compliance monitoring program, pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18995.1 through 18995.4; (vi) recovered Organic Waste product procurement program, pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18993.1 through 18993.4; (vii) reporting, pursuant to14 CCR Section 18994.1 and 18994.2; and, more. On or before February 1, 2022, a Jurisdiction shall perform education and outreach required by 14 CCR Sections 18985.1 through 18985.3. On or before January 1, 2024, Jurisdictions are required to take enforcement action against non-compliant entities, per 14 CCR Section 18995.1(a)(5). Subject to limitations in SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18981.2 and 18984.11(c)), Jurisdictions may delegate some of these responsibilities to their Contractor(s) in full or in part through their franchise agreement(s).

## 3.4 Conditions to Effectiveness of Agreement

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 3.5 Parent Company Guarantee

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

# ARTICLE 4: GENERAL AGREEMENTS

## 4.1 Jurisdiction Designation of Facilities

Guidance: This Section is relevant to: (i) Jurisdictions that own and operate one or more Facilities that will be used to handle the Discarded Materials; and/or, (ii) Jurisdictions that separately contract with one or more entity(ies) for Facility services to handle the Discarded Materials after Collection. For these Jurisdictions, this Section documents that the Jurisdiction has chosen one or more Facilities and wants to direct the Contractor to deliver some or all Discarded Materials to the Jurisdiction-owned or contracted Facility(ies). Some Jurisdictions rely on their Contractor to select the Transfer, Processing, and/or Disposal Facilities that will be used to handle the Discarded Materials Collected by Contractor. In such case, this Section is not relevant and should be excluded from the Agreement. In many cases, it may be a combination of Jurisdiction-provided Facilities and Contractor-provided Facilities. In which case, this Section shall be included and focus on the Jurisdiction-provided Facilities.

A. Option 1: Jurisdiction directs use of Jurisdiction-Designated Facility(ies) at Commencement of the Agreement

The Contractor, without constraint and as a free-market business decision in accepting this Agreement, agrees to use the Designated Disposal Facility for the purposes of Disposal of all Gray Container Waste Collected by the Contractor under the terms of this Agreement. Such decision by Contractor in no way constitutes a restraint of trade notwithstanding any change in law regarding flow control limitations or any definition thereof.

Contractor shall comply with additional requirements related to use of the Designated Disposal Facility pursuant to Section 6.1.

Guidance for Option 1: This option provides an example of Jurisdiction designation for Disposal of Gray Container Waste, and should be expanded or modified based on the Jurisdiction’s Facility arrangements, material streams, and Collection system. If the Jurisdiction has approved one or more Transfer, Processing, or Composting Facilities for Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, and/or Mixed Waste, amend the preceding language to list separately all “Designated Facilities” and the material streams to be delivered to such Facilities. For example, if the Jurisdiction is using a two- or one-Container system or three- or three-plus-Container system that allows Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container, reference to Disposal of “Gray Container Waste” should be removed, because these materials may not be Disposed pursuant to SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Sections 18984.1, 18984.2, and 18984.3). Instead, references to Disposal of “Gray Container Waste” should be replaced with specifications regarding the use of a Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility for Mixed Waste Processing. If the Jurisdiction designates different Facilities to receive material Collected from different sector types (e.g., different Facilities to handle materials Collected from Single-Family, Multi-Family, or Commercial Customers), the language should be amended to specify which Facilities are used for the different sectors.

B. Option 2: Jurisdiction reserves right to direct use of Jurisdiction-Designated Facility at a later date

Contractor agrees that the City Council/Board of Supervisors may, upon making a finding of public health, safety, well-being, or benefit, direct Contractor to deliver any or all Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, Mixed Waste, and/or Gray Container Waste Collected within the Jurisdiction to any type of Designated Facility, as Jurisdiction may designate. Such a change shall be considered a Jurisdiction-directed change in scope and handled in accordance with provisions in Section 4.4. The Residue remaining after Processing, or recovery of Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, and C&D shall be subject to the Council’s/Board’s authority to direct Disposal at a Disposal Facility designated by the Council/Board. Jurisdiction shall reserve the right to direct such Residue in accordance with the Council’s/Board’s direction in any agreement with the Facility operator of any Transfer Facility or Processing Facility where Contractor delivers Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, Mixed Waste, and/or Gray Container Waste. Contractor agrees to Transport Discarded Materials to the Designated Facility(ies) designated by the Council/Board, commencing no later than \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) days from receipt of notice from the City Manager/Executive Officer/Director.

## 4.2 Responsibility for Materials

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 4.3 Subcontracting

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. Contractor may use Subcontractors for certain requirements under the Agreement, such as provision of: contamination monitoring services, education activities, Processing and/or Disposal services, etc. If this is the case, Jurisdictions are advised to add additional detail to this Section documenting the Subcontractors that will be used by Contractor; the Jurisdiction’s approval processes; and the specific program requirements for which Contractor may use a Subcontractor. Alternatively, Jurisdictions may document use of Subcontractor(s) within each of the relevant Section of the Agreement (e.g., specify Subcontractor requirements for contamination monitoring in Section 6.2). Note that, pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18981.2(d), nothing in 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12 authorizes a Jurisdiction to delegate its authority to impose civil penalties, or to maintain an action to impose civil penalties to a private entity, such as a private Subcontractor.

## 4.4 Jurisdiction-Directed Change In Scope

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

# ARTICLE 5: COLLECTION SERVICES

Guidance: This Article is intended to provide a brief overview of the Collection services that the Contractor is required to provide. The details of the Collection program requirements are presented in Exhibits A through D.

SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3) focus on three (3) main types of compliant Collection systems: three-, two-, and one-Container systems. In addition, SB 1383 Regulations allow for several variations on these three Collection systems with Split-Containers, plastic bags for SSGCOW or other Discarded Materials, uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection, separate Food Waste Collection, and/or additional segregation of Organic Waste. Collection systems with more than three (3) Source Separated streams of Discarded Materials are referred to as “three-plus-Container” systems for the purposes of the Model Agreement, as described in Section 5.2. While many Jurisdictions will have the same type of Collection systems, a multitude of options are also possible. In addition, Jurisdictions may rely on different approaches for Single-Family, Multi-Family, and/or Commercial Customers; or, may use different Collection system approaches in different parts of the Jurisdiction, such as one Collection system for less populated areas and a different system for more populated areas. The Model Agreement presents several options, but it is not practical for the Model to cover every possible scenario.

Customization will be required. Below are several suggestions for working with the contract language provided in this Article.

* Section 5.1 is advised for all agreements.
* If a Jurisdiction chooses a three-, two-, or one-Container system, the contract provisions presented in Sections 5.2, 5.3, or 5.4, respectively, will be applicable. If different Collection systems are delivered to Single-Family, Multi-Family, and/or Commercial Customers, it is advised that a separate section be structured for each Customer type. Similarly, if different Collection systems are used in different regions of a service area (e.g., low-population area or high elevation area), it is advised that a separate section be structured for each region.
* If a Jurisdiction’s Collection system includes some variation(s) on these three systems with Split-Containers, plastic bags, uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection, separate Food Waste Collection, and/or additional segregation of Organic Waste, the Jurisdiction can use the example language presented in Sections 5.2 through 5.9 to craft their own contract provisions.
* If the scope of the Jurisdiction’s franchise agreement does not address one or more of the material streams (Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, Gray Container Waste, and/or Mixed Waste), then the descriptions herein should be limited to only those applicable materials.
* If the Jurisdiction chooses to comply using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach, the Jurisdiction must provide a three-Container Collection system to at least ninety percent (90%) of the residential sector (Single-Family Generators) and ninety percent (90%) of total Commercial and Multi-Family Generators, in accordance with 14 CCR Section 18998.1(a)(1). As a result, these Jurisdictions can include Sections 5.1 and 5.2 and, at their option, other desired sections such as Bulky Items and Special Events Collection in 5.12 and 5.13.
* The provisions in this Article assume the Contractor’s provision of Collection Containers. If the Jurisdiction provides or will provide the Containers, the provisions of this Article will need to be amended accordingly.
* Jurisdictions may rely on the provisions of their current franchise agreement and use the contract provisions below to guide the modification of or amendments to their current agreement to integrate Collection system changes.

## 5.1 General

A. **Overall Performance Obligations**. The scope of services to be performed by Contractor pursuant to this Agreement shall include the furnishing of all labor, supervision, equipment, materials, supplies, and all other items necessary to perform all requirements of the Agreement. The enumeration of, and specification of requirements for, particular items of labor or equipment shall not relieve the Contractor of the duty to furnish all others, as may be required, whether enumerated or not.

The scope of services to be performed by Contractor pursuant to this Agreement shall be accomplished in a manner so that Customers are provided reliable, courteous, and high-quality Collection services and other services described in this Agreement at all times. The enumeration of, and specification of requirements for, particular aspects of service quality shall not relieve Contractor of the duty of accomplishing all other aspects in the manner generally provided in this Article for the delivery of services, whether such other aspects are enumerated elsewhere in the Agreement or not.

Contractor shall not knowingly Collect Blue, Green, Brown, or Gray Containers that include Prohibited Container Contaminants.

B. **Requirements for Parent Company and Affiliates**. Upon approval by Jurisdiction, Contractor, its Parent Company, and Affiliates operating under the terms of this Agreement are allowed, at their option, to use each entity’s name to comply with Collection vehicle and Container labeling requirements and may use each entity’s name on any education and outreach materials. Guidance: This type of provision may be relevant to non-exclusive franchise systems, in which larger hauling companies have acquired other companies and continue to use various hauling companies’ names (including labeling of vehicles, Containers, education materials, etc.).

C. **Ownership of Discarded Materials**. By operation of this Agreement, ownership and the right to possession of all Discarded Materials shall be transferred to Contractor from the Person discarding the materials (Customer and/or Generator) once such materials are placed in Containers and properly placed for Collection. If Prohibited Container Contaminants are found in Containers set out for Collection, the materials shall be considered not properly placed for Collection, and Contractor shall have the right to reject Collection of the contaminated Containers pursuant to Section 6.2, and the ownership of materials shall remain with the Person discarding the materials (Customer and/or Generator). Except as required in the Jurisdiction’s sole discretion for law enforcement purposes, at no time shall the Jurisdiction obtain any right of ownership or possession of Discarded Materials placed for collection and nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as giving rise to any inference that Jurisdiction has such rights. Refer to Section 6.1 for transfer of ownership of Discarded Materials from Contractor to Facility operator(s) of Approved/Designated Facilities.

## 5.2 Three-Container System (Blue, Green, and Gray Containers)

Guidance: This section focuses on a three-Container system. Note that nothing prohibits a Jurisdiction from having a system with more than three Containers. This is referred to as “three-plus” throughout the Model Agreement. A common situation would be use of a fourth container; however, “three-plus” rather than “four” was used to leave room for multiple approach options for additional separation. Sections 5.5 through 5.9 may be used to include information on additional and/or alternative separation, as applicable.

SB 1383 Regulations specify that Carpets, Non-Compostable Paper, and hazardous wood waste shall not be Collected in the Green Container; and, that hazardous wood waste shall not be collected in the Blue Container or Gray Container, pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18984.1. For the purposes of the Agreement, the Model language in this Section 5.2 indicates that “Prohibited Container Contaminants” not be Collected in the Blue and Gray Containers. This term encompasses all Hazardous Waste and other materials that are not to be placed in the Blue and Green Containers. For Green Containers, exclusion of Collection of Carpets, non-Compostable paper, and textiles are identified separately, in addition to Prohibited Container Contaminants.

A. **General**. No later than January 1, 2022 or insert earlier date, if desired, Contractor shall provide a three-Container Collection program for the separate Collection of Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, and Gray Container Waste or Mixed Waste as specified in this Section, using Containers that comply with the requirements of Section 7.5. Guidance: For three- and three-plus-Container systems that allow Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container, use “Mixed Waste” in this subsection. For three- and three-plus-Container systems that do not allow Organic Waste to be Collected in the Gray Containers, use “Gray Container Waste” in this subsection.

B. **Source Separated Recyclable Materials** **Collection (Blue Container)**. Contractor shall provide Blue Containers to Customers for Collection of Source Separated Recyclable Materials and shall provide Source Separated Recyclable Materials Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the Source Separated Recyclable Materials to (i) the Approved/Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to the Approved/Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

Source Separated Recyclable Materials that are to be accepted for Collection in the Source Separated Recyclable Materials Collection program include the following: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Jurisdiction to include list of accepted types of (i) Non-Organic Recyclables such as: aluminum, glass bottles and jars, rigid plastics (marked # 1 through # 7), and tin and bi-metal cans; and (ii) SSBCOW such as: Paper Products, Printing and Writing Papers, wood and dry lumber, and textiles. Note that Jurisdiction may allow carpets and textiles to be placed in the Gray Containers. The Parties agree that the list of accepted types of Source Separated Recyclable Materials may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction provided that in all cases SSBCOW is included for Collection. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Blue Containers. The Containers shall comply with the requirements of Section 7.5.

C. **SSGCOW Collection (Green Container)**.

Guidance: All options provided for SSGCOW Collection anticipate that Food Waste will be Collected as part of the SSGCOW Collection program. Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.1(c)), a Jurisdiction providing a three-Container Collection system may allow Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container provided that the contents of the Gray Container are transported to a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility for Processing and Jurisdiction meets other requirements specified in 14 CCR Section 18984.1(c). In such case, this Section 5.2.C should be modified to exclude Food Waste.

1. Option 1: Established SSGCOW Collection Program with Commingling of Yard Trimmings and Food Waste (Green Container)

Contractor shall provide Green Containers to Customers for Collection of SSGCOW and shall provide SSGCOW Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the SSGCOW to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

SSGCOW that are to be accepted for Collection in the SSGCOW Collection program include the following: Food Scraps; Food-Soiled Paper; Yard Trimmings, which are defined below; and Compostable Plastics. The Parties agree that types of SSGCOW may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Carpets, non-Compostable Paper, textiles, and Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Green Containers.

Yard Trimmings that are to be accepted for Collection in the SSGCOW Collection program include the following: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Jurisdiction to include list of accepted types of Yard Trimmings such as: green trimmings, grass, weeds, flowers, leaves, prunings, branches, dead plants, brush, tree trimmings, dead trees, and other types of SSGCOW resulting from normal yard and landscaping installation, maintenance, or removal. The Parties agree that accepted types of Yard Trimmings may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.1(a)(1)(A)), Jurisdictions may choose to Collect Compostable Plastics in their Organic Waste Collection program, but it is not required. If the Jurisdiction wishes to include Compostable Plastics, which is dependent on the capabilities of the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, an example provision is provided below. If the Organic Waste Processing Facility is designated by the Jurisdiction, only the first sentence of the paragraph is necessary. Jurisdiction may choose to include Liquidated Damages and/or event of default as possible remedies, but this is not specified or required by SB 1383 Regulations.

 Contractor shall Collect Compostable Plastics in the Green Containers for Processing at the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility. At least \_\_\_ (\_\_\_) months prior to the commencement of the Collection of Compostable Plastics in the SSGCOW program, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility can Process and recover these Compostable Plastics. Annually, in accordance with Exhibit G, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility has and will continue to have the capabilities to Process and recover the Compostable Plastics. If, at any time during the Term of the Agreement, the Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility can no longer accept Compostable Plastics, Jurisdiction may assess Liquidated Damages or deem such failure an event of default under Section 12.1. Contractor shall notify the Jurisdiction within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days of the Facility’s inability to accept the Compostable Plastics. The notification shall include: a description of the reasons the Facility is no longer able to Process and recover the Compostable Plastics; the period of time the Facility will not Process and recover these materials; and, the Contractor’s proposed plan to assist in education and outreach of Customers in the event these materials are no longer accepted for Collection. Such changes shall be handled as a change in scope pursuant to Section 4.4.

2. Option 2: Established Yard Trimmings Collection Program; Plan to Expand to Include Food Waste Collection (Green Container)

Contractor shall provide Green Containers to Customers for Collection of Yard Trimmings and shall provide Yard Trimmings Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the Yard Trimmings to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

Yard Trimmings that are to be accepted for Collection in the SSGCOW Collection program include the following: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Jurisdiction to include list of accepted types of Yard Trimmings such as: green trimmings, grass, weeds, flowers, leaves, prunings, branches, dead plants, brush, tree trimmings, dead trees, and other types of SSGCOW resulting from normal yard and landscaping installation, maintenance, or removal. The Parties agree that accepted types of Yard Trimmings may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Carpets, Non-Compostable Paper, textiles, and Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Green Containers. The Containers shall comply with the requirements of Section 7.5.

No later than January 1, 2022 or insert earlier date if desired, Contractor shall implement a Food Waste Collection program that allows Generators to intentionally commingle Food Waste and Yard Trimmings in the Green Containers. Contractor shall provide SSGCOW Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement and Transport the SSGCOW to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility.

 Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.1(a)(1)(A)), Jurisdictions may choose to Collect Compostable Plastics in their SSGCOW Collection program, but it is not required. If the Jurisdiction wishes to include Compostable Plastics, which is dependent on the capabilities of the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, an example provision is provided below. If the Organic Waste Processing Facility is designated by the Jurisdiction, only the first sentence of the paragraph is necessary. Jurisdiction may choose to include Liquidated Damages and/or event of default as possible remedies, but this is not specified or required by SB 1383 Regulations.

 Contractor shall Collect Compostable Plastics in the Green Containers for Processing at the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility. At least \_\_\_ (\_\_) months prior to the commencement of the Collection of Compostable Plastics in the SSGCOW program, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility can Process and recover these Compostable Plastics. Annually, in accordance with Exhibit G, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility has and will continue to have the capabilities to Process and recover the Compostable Plastics. If, at any time during the Term of the Agreement, the Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility can no longer accept Compostable Plastics, Jurisdiction may assess Liquidated Damages or deem such failure an event of default under Section 12.1. Contractor shall notify the Jurisdiction within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days of the Facility’s inability to accept Compostable Plastics. The notification shall include: a description of the reasons the Facility is no longer able to Process and recover Compostable Plastics; the period of time the Facility will not Process and recover Compostable Plastics; and, the Contractor’s proposed plan to assist in education and outreach of Customers in the event that Compostable Plastics are no longer accepted for Collection. Such changes shall be handled as a change in scope pursuant to Section 4.4.

3. Option 3: Established Yard Trimmings Collection Program; Plan for Food Waste to be Separately Collected (Green Container and Brown Container)

As of the Commencement Date, Contractor shall provide Green Containers for Customers for Collection of Yard Trimmings and shall provide Yard Trimmings Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the Yard Trimmings to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

Yard Trimmings that are to be accepted for Collection in the SSGCOW Collection program include the following: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Jurisdiction to include list of accepted types of Yard Trimmings such as: green trimmings, grass, weed, flowers, leaves, prunings, branches, dead plants, brush, tree trimmings, dead trees, and other types of SSGCOW resulting from normal yard and landscaping installation, maintenance, or removal. The Parties agree that accepted types of Yard Trimmings may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Carpets, Non-Compostable Paper, textiles, and Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Green Containers. The Containers shall comply with the requirements of Section 7.5.

No later than January 1, 2022 or insert earlier date if desired, Contractor shall implement a Food Waste Collection program for all Customers. Contractor shall provide Brown Containers to Customers for Collection of Source Separated Food Waste and shall provide Food Waste Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the Food Waste to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.1(a)(1)(A)), Jurisdictions may choose to Collect Compostable Plastics in their SSGCOW Collection program, but it is not required. If the Jurisdiction wishes to include Compostable Plastics, which is dependent on the capabilities of the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, an example provision is provided below. If the Organic Waste Processing Facility is designated by the Jurisdiction, only the first sentence of the paragraph is necessary. Jurisdiction may choose to include Liquidated Damages and/or event of default as possible remedies, but this is not specified or required by SB 1383 Regulations.

Contractor shall Collect Compostable Plastics in the Brown Containers for Processing at the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility. The Containers shall comply with the requirements of Section 7.5. At least \_\_\_ (\_\_) months prior to the commencement of the Collection of Compostable Plastics in the Food Waste program, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility can Process and recover these Compostable Plastics. Annually, in accordance with Exhibit G, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility has and will continue to have the capabilities to Process and recover the Compostable Plastics. If, at any time during the Term of the Agreement, the Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility can no longer accept Compostable Plastics, Jurisdiction may assess Liquidated Damages or deem such failure an event of default under Section 12.1. Contractor shall notify the Jurisdiction within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days of the Facility’s inability to accept Compostable Plastics. The notification shall include: a description of the reasons the Facility is no longer able to Process and recover Compostable Plastics; the period of time the Facility will not Process and recover Compostable Plastics; and, the Contractor’s proposed plan to assist in education and outreach of Customers in the event that Compostable Plastics are no longer accepted for Collection. Such changes shall be handled as a change in scope pursuant to Section 4.4.

4. Option 4: New Collection Program needed for SSGCOW (including Yard Trimmings and Food Waste) (Green Container)

No later than January 1, 2022 or insert earlier date if desired, Contractor shall provide Green Containers to Customers for SSGCOW Collection, and shall provide SSGCOW Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the SSGCOW to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

SSGCOW that are to be accepted for Collection in the SSGCOW Collection program include the following: Food Scraps, Food-Soiled Paper, Compostable Plastics, and Yard Trimmings. The Parties agree that types of SSGCOW may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Carpets, Non-Compostable Paper, textiles, and Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Green Containers. The Containers shall comply with the requirements of Section 7.5.

Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.1(a)(1)(A)), Jurisdictions may choose to Collect Compostable Plastics in their SSGCOW Collection program, but it is not required. If the Jurisdiction wishes to include Compostable Plastics, which is dependent on the capabilities of the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, an example of a provision to require this is provided below. If the Organic Waste Processing Facility is designated by the Jurisdiction, only the first sentence of the paragraph is necessary. For the last sentence, Jurisdiction may choose to include Liquidated Damages and/or event of default as possible remedies, but this is not specified or required by SB 1383 Regulations.

Contractor shall Collect Compostable Plastics in the Green Containers for Processing at the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility. At least \_\_\_ (\_\_) months prior to the commencement of the Collection of Compostable Plastics in the SSGCOW program, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility can Process and recover these Compostable Plastics. Annually, in accordance with Exhibit G, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility has and will continue to have the capabilities to Process and recover the Compostable Plastics. If, at any time during the Term of the Agreement, the Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility can no longer accept Compostable Plastics, Jurisdiction may assess Liquidated Damages or deem such failure an event of default under Section 12.1. Contractor shall notify the Jurisdiction within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days of the Facility’s inability to accept Compostable Plastics. The notification shall include: a description of the reasons the Facility is no longer able to Process and recover Compostable Plastics; the period of time the Facility will not Process and recover Compostable Plastics; and, the Contractor’s proposed plan to assist in education and outreach of Customers in the event that Compostable Plastics are no longer accepted for Collection. Such changes shall be handled as a change in scope pursuant to Section 4.4.

D. **Gray Container Waste** **Collection (Gray Container)**.

Guidance: Use this Section for three- and three-plus-Container systems that do not allow Organic Waste to be Collected in the Gray Containers. Delete this Section 5.2.D if using a three- or three-plus-Container system that allows Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container, and instead use Section 5.2.E, which requires that the materials be delivered to a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility.

Contractor shall provide Gray Containers to Customers for Collection of Gray Container Waste, and shall provide Gray Container Waste Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the Gray Container Waste to (i) the Approved/Designated Disposal Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Disposal Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. Contractor may allow carpets and textiles to be placed in the Gray Containers. Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Gray Containers. The Containers shall comply with the requirements of Section 7.5.

E. **Mixed** **Waste** **Collection (Gray Container)**.

Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.1(c)), a Jurisdiction providing a three-Container Collection system may allow Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container provided that the contents of the Gray Container are transported to a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility for Processing and Jurisdiction meets other requirements specified in 14 CCR Section 18984.1(c). Use this Section for three- and three-plus-Container systems that allow Organic Waste to be Collected in the Gray Containers. Delete this Section 5.2.E if using a three- or three-plus-Container system that does not allow Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container, and instead use Section 5.2.D.

Contractor shall provide Gray Containers to Customers for Collection of Mixed Waste, and shall provide Mixed Waste Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the Mixed Waste to (i) the Approved/Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. Contractor may allow carpets and textiles to be placed in the Gray Containers. Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Gray Containers.

## 5.3 Two-Container System

Guidance: Select one of the following Container system options. If a new program must be implemented for any part of the system, include the requirement to implement and insert the date when the program must be fully implemented. SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.2) require that Mixed Waste Collected in a two-Container system is Processed at a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility.

SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.2) specify that carpets, Non-Compostable Paper, and hazardous wood waste shall not be collected in the Green Container; and, hazardous wood waste shall not be collected in the Blue Container or Gray Container. For the purposes of the Agreement, Model language in this Section 5.3 indicates that “Prohibited Container Contaminants” shall not be Collected in the Blue and Gray Containers. This term encompasses all Hazardous Waste and other materials that are not to be placed in the Blue and Gray Containers. For Green Containers, exclusion of Collection of Carpets, non-Compostable paper, and textiles are identified separately, in addition to Prohibited Container Contaminants.

A. Option 1: SSGCOW and Mixed Waste Two-Container System (Green and Gray Containers)

No later than January 1, 2022 or insert earlier date if desired, Contractor shall provide a two-Container Collection program for all Customers for Collection of SSGCOW and Mixed Waste, as specified in this Section and Exhibits A, B, and C.

Contractor shall provide Green Containers to Customers for the Collection of SSGCOW, and shall Transport the SSGCOW to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

SSGCOW that are to be accepted for Collection in the SSGCOW Collection program include the following: Food Scraps; Food-Soiled Paper; Yard Trimmings, which are defined below; and Compostable Plastics. The Parties agree that types of SSGCOW may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Carpet, Non-Compostable Paper, textiles, and Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Green Containers.

Yard Trimmings that are to be accepted for Collection in the SSGCOW Collection program include the following: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Jurisdiction to include list of accepted types of Yard Trimmings such as: green trimmings, grass, weeds, flowers, leaves, prunings, branches, dead plants, brush, tree trimmings, dead trees, and other types of SSGCOW resulting from normal yard and landscaping installation, maintenance, or removal. The Parties agree that accepted types of Yard Trimmings may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.2(a)(1)(C)), Jurisdictions may choose to Collect Compostable Plastics in their Organic Waste Collection program, but it is not required. If the Jurisdiction wishes to include Compostable Plastics, which is dependent on the capabilities of the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, an example provision is provided below. If the Organic Waste Processing Facility is designated by the Jurisdiction, only the first sentence of the paragraph is necessary. Jurisdiction may choose to include Liquidated Damages and/or event of default as possible remedies, but this is not specified or required by SB 1383 Regulations.

Contractor shall Collect Compostable Plastics in the Green Containers for Processing at the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility. At least \_\_\_ (\_\_) months prior to the commencement of the Collection of Compostable Plastics in the SSGCOW Collection program, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility can Process and recover these Compostable Plastics. Annually, in accordance with Exhibit G, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility has and will continue to have the capabilities to Process and recover the Compostable Plastics. If, at any time during the Term of the Agreement, the Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility can no longer accept Compostable Plastics, Jurisdiction may assess Liquidated Damages or deem such failure an event of default under Section 12.1. Contractor shall notify the Jurisdiction within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days of the Facility’s inability to accept Compostable Plastics. The notification shall include: a description of the reasons the Facility is no longer able to Process and recover Compostable Plastics; the period of time the Facility will not Process and recover Compostable Plastics; and, the Contractor’s proposed plan to assist in education and outreach of Customers in the event that Compostable Plastics are no longer accepted for Collection. Such changes shall be handled as a change in scope pursuant to Section 4.4.

Contractor shall provide Gray Containers to Customers for Collection of Mixed Waste, and shall allow Generators to intentionally commingle all Mixed Waste, excluding SSGCOW, in the Gray Containers. Contractor shall Transport the contents of the Gray Containers to (i) the Approved/Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for subsequent Transfer and Transport to the Approved/Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Gray Containers. Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.2), Mixed Waste Collected in a two-Container system must be sent to a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility; or, it may be sent to a Transfer Facility, if it is subsequently sent to the High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. If only one of these activities is applicable (e.g., no Transfer Facility used), remove the non-applicable activity.

The Containers shall comply with the requirements of Section 7.5.

B. Option 2: Source Separated Recyclable Materials and Mixed Waste (Blue and Gray Containers)

No later than January 1, 2022 or insert earlier date if desired, Contractor shall provide a two-Container Collection program for all Customers for Collection of Source Separated Recyclable Materials and Mixed Waste as specified in this Section and Exhibits A, B, and C.

Contractor shall provide Blue Containers to Customers for the Collection of Source Separated Recyclable Materials, and shall Transport the Source Separated Recyclable Materials to (i) the Approved/Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for subsequent Transport to the Approved/Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

Source Separated Recyclable Materials that are to be accepted for Collection in the Source Separated Recyclable Materials Collection program include the following: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Jurisdiction to include list of acceptable types of (i) Non-Organic Recyclables such as: aluminum, glass bottles and jars, rigid plastics (marked # 1 through # 7), and tin and bi-metal cans; and (ii) SSBCOW such as: Paper Products, Printing and Writing Papers, wood and dry lumber, and textiles. Note that Jurisdiction may allow allows carpets and textiles to be placed in the Gray Containers. The Parties agree that Source Separated Recyclable Materials may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction provided that in all cases SSBCOW is included for Collection. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Blue Containers.

Contractor shall provide Gray Containers to Customers for Collection of Mixed Waste, and shall allow Generators to intentionally commingle all Mixed Waste, excluding Source Separated Recyclable Materials, in the Gray Containers. Contractor shall Transport the contents of the Gray Container to (i) the Approved/Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for subsequent Transfer and Transport to the Approved/Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Gray Containers. Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.2), Mixed Waste Collected in a two-Container system must be Processed at a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. The Mixed Waste may be directly Transported to the High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility; or, may be sent to a Transfer Facility for subsequent Transfer and Transport to the High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. If only one of these activities is applicable (e.g., no Transfer Facility used), remove the non-applicable activity.

The Containers shall comply with the requirements of Section 7.5.

C. Option 3: Use of Split Containers (see Section 5.5, Use of Split Container Systems)

Guidance: In a two-Container system, SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.2) do not require that Jurisdictions provide two Containers, but allows Jurisdictions to provide a Container or Containers that are split or divided into segregated sections, instead of an entire Container, as long as the lids or bodies of the separate sections of Split Containers comply with the Container color requirements and material limitations specified in 14 CCR Section 18984.2 (refer to Section 7.5 of this Model). Jurisdictions can provide a Split Container for SSGCOW and Mixed Waste or for Source Separated Recyclable Materials and Mixed Waste. See Section 5.5 herein for a description of Split Containers and examples of how to include provisions in the Agreement.

## 5.4 One-Container (Unsegregated) System (Gray Containers)

Contractor shall implement a one-Container Collection system for all Customers, no later than January 1, 2022 or insert earlier date if desired. Contractor shall provide Gray Containers to Customers for the Collection of Mixed Waste, and shall provide Mixed Waste Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall allow Generators to intentionally commingle all Mixed Waste in the Gray Containers. Contractor shall Transport the contents of the Gray Containers to (i) the Approved/Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for subsequent Transfer and Transport to the Approved/Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. The Containers shall comply with the requirements of Section 7.5. Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.3) require that Mixed Waste in a one-Container system is Processed at a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. The Mixed Waste may be directly Transported to the High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility; or, may be sent to a Transfer Facility for subsequent Transfer and Transport to the High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. If only one of these activities is applicable (e.g., no Transfer Facility used), remove the non-applicable activity.

SB 1383 Regulations do not prohibit use of plastic bags in a one-Container system nor place any specific requirements on the use of plastic bags in these systems; therefore, no example language has been provided. If a Jurisdiction has specific requirements for use of bags, they should amend this section and provide relevant specifications. Note that Jurisdictions with a one-Container system that use bagged co-collection strategies to separate materials (e.g., Food Waste is separated and placed in bags that are then placed in the Gray Container for Mixed Waste Collection), will still need to send all materials Collected to a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility (i.e., bags may not be removed and sent to a Composting Facility or other Processing Facility that is not a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility).

## 5.5 Use of Split-Container Systems

A. **Example Split-Container Systems**

Guidance: Pursuant to SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Sections 18984.1(a)(6) and 18984.2(d)), a Jurisdiction may choose a Collection system that relies on a Container or Containers that are split or divided into segregated sections, instead of an entire Container, as long as the lids or bodies of the separate sections of a Split-Container comply with the Container requirements and material limitations specified in 14 CCR Section 18984.1 for three-Container systems and 14 CCR Section 18984.2 for two-Container systems, as further described in Section 7.5 of this Agreement. Jurisdictions’ decisions to use Split-Containers is most commonly driven by objectives related to maintaining a high-quality Source Separated stream of materials, Processing facility capabilities, number of Collection vehicles, and other local factors.

Note that in this Section when referencing three-stream systems, Gray Container Waste is used for the materials Collected in the Gray Containers assuming that no Organic Waste is allowed for Collection in the Gray Containers. If the three-stream system allows for Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container, change “Gray Container Waste” to “Mixed Waste”.

Examples of Split-Containers that can be used include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Split-Container Options for Three-Stream System

a. Gray/Green Split-Container (Gray Container Waste/SSGCOW) and a Blue Container (Source Separated Recyclable Materials);

b. Blue/Gray Split-Container (Source Separated Recyclable Materials/Gray Container Waste) and a Green Container (SSGCOW); or,

c. Blue/Green Split-Container (Source Separated Recyclable Materials/SSGCOW) and a Gray Container (Gray Container Waste

2. Split-Container Options for Three-Plus-Stream System

a. Gray/Brown Split-Container (Gray Container Waste/Food Waste) with a Blue Container (Source Separated Recyclable Materials) and Green Container (SSGCOW);

b. Blue Split-Container (Dual-Stream SSBCOW and Non-Organic Recyclables) with Gray Container (Gray Container Waste) and Green Container (SSGCOW);

c. Gray/Blue Split-Container (Gray Container Waste/Source Separated Recyclable Materials), Green/Brown Split Container (SSGCOW/Food Waste);

d. Gray/Green Split-Container (Gray Container Waste/SSGCOW), Blue Split-Container (Dual-Stream SSBCOW and Non-Organic Recyclables); or,

e. Blue/Gray Split-Container (Source Separated Recyclable Materials/Gray Container Waste), Green/Brown Split Container (SSGCOW/Food Waste).

3. Split Container Options for Two-Stream Split-Container Systems

a. Gray/Blue Split-Container (Mixed Waste/Source Separated Recyclable Materials); or,

b. Gray/Green Split-Container (Mixed Waste/SSGCOW).

B. **Split-Container Collection Description**

Guidance: Because there are a multitude of possible combinations of Split-Container options, providing example contract provisions is challenging. To provide Jurisdictions with a starting point for customizing their contract language, three examples are provided below to illustrate Split-Container programs. Jurisdictions will need to adapt one of these descriptions to fit the specific characteristics of its Split-Container program, if applicable.

For three-, three-plus-, and two-Container systems, SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Sections 18984.1 and 18984.2) specify that Carpets, Non-Compostable Paper, and hazardous wood waste shall not be collected in the Green Container; and, that hazardous wood waste shall not be collected in the Blue Container or Gray Container. For the purposes of the Agreement, Model language in this Section 5.5 indicates that “Prohibited Container Contaminants” not be Collected in the Blue and Gray Containers. This term encompasses all Hazardous Waste and other materials that are not to be placed in the Blue and Gray Containers. For Green Containers, exclusion of Collection of carpets, Non-Compostable Paper, and textiles are identified separately, in addition to Prohibited Container Contaminants.

1. Option 1: Two-Stream Split-Container System (Blue and Gray Split-Container) Contractor shall provide Split-Containers to Customers and Split-Container Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall allow Generators to place Mixed Waste in the gray section of the Split-Container and shall Collect and Transport the Mixed Waste to (i) the Approved/Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for subsequent Transport to the Approved/Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the gray portion of the Split Containers. Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.2), Mixed Waste Collected in a two-Container system, including Split-Containers, must Processed at a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. The Mixed Waste may be directly Transported to the High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility; or, may be sent to a Transfer Facility for subsequent Transfer and Transport to the High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. If only one of these activities is applicable (e.g., no Transfer Facility used), remove the non-applicable activity.

 Contractor shall allow Generators to place Source Separated Recyclable Materials in the blue section of the Split Container and shall Collect and Transport the Source Separated Recyclable Materials to (i) the Approved/Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to the Approved/Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. The Split-Containers shall comply with the requirements of Section 7.5.

Source Separated Recyclable Materials that are to be accepted for Collection in the Source Separated Recyclable Materials Collection program include the following: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Jurisdiction to include list of accepted types of (i) Non-Organic Recyclables such as: aluminum, glass bottles and jars, rigid plastics (marked # 1 through # 7), and tin and bi-metal cans; and, (ii) SSBCOW such as: Paper Products, Printing and Writing Papers, wood and dry lumber, and textiles. Note that Jurisdiction may allow allows carpets and textiles to be placed in the Gray Containers. The Parties agree that accepted types of Source Separated Recyclable Materials may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction provided that in all cases SSBCOW is included for Collection. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Blue portion of the Split-Containers.

2. Option 2: Three-Stream Split-Container System (Blue and Gray Split-Container, Green Container). Contractor shall provide Split-Containers to Customers and Split-Container Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall allow Generators to place Gray Container Waste in the gray section of the Split-Container and shall Collect and Transport the Gray Container Waste to the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility or the Approved/Designated Disposal Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the gray portion of the Split-Containers.

 Contractor shall allow Generators to place Source Separated Recyclable Materials in the blue section of the Split Container and shall Collect and Transport the Source Separated Recyclable Materials to (i) the Approved/Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to the Approved/Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

 Source Separated Recyclable Materials that are to be accepted for Collection in the Source Separated Recyclable Materials Collection program include the following: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Jurisdiction to include list of accepted types of Source Separated Recyclable Materials such as: (i) Non-Organic Recyclables such as: aluminum, glass bottles and jars, rigid plastics (marked # 1 through # 7), and tin and bi-metal cans; and, (ii) SSBCOW such as: Paper Products, Printing and Writing Papers, wood and dry lumber, and textiles. Note that Jurisdiction may allow allows carpets and textiles to be placed in the Gray Containers. The Parties agree that the list of accepted types of Source Separated Recyclable Materials may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction provided that in all cases SSBCOW is included for Collection. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Blue portion of the Split-Containers.

Contractor shall provide Green Containers to Customers for Collection of SSGCOW and shall provide SSGCOW Collection services, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C. Contractor shall Transport the SSGCOW to Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. The Split Containers shall comply with the requirements of Section 7.5.

SSGCOW that are to be accepted for Collection in the SSGCOW Collection program include the following: Food Scraps; Food-Soiled Paper; Compostable Plastics and Yard Trimmings, which are defined below. The Parties agree that types of SSGCOW may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Carpets, Non-Compostable Paper, textiles, and Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Green Containers.

Yard Trimmings that are to be accepted for Collection in the SSGCOW Collection program include the following: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Jurisdiction to include list of accepted types of Yard Trimmings such as: green trimmings, grass, weeds, flowers, leaves, prunings, branches, dead plants, brush, tree trimmings, dead trees, and other types of SSGCOW resulting from normal yard and landscaping installation, maintenance, or removal. The Parties agree that accepted types of Yard Trimmings may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.1(a)(1)(A)), Jurisdictions may choose to Collect Compostable Plastics in their Organic Waste Collection program, but it is not required. If the Jurisdiction wishes to include Compostable Plastics, which is dependent on the capabilities of the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, an example provision is provided below. If the Organic Waste Processing Facility is designated by the Jurisdiction, only the first sentence of the paragraph is necessary. Jurisdiction may choose to include Liquidated Damages and/or event of default as possible remedies, but this is not specified or required by SB 1383 Regulations.

 Contractor shall Collect Compostable Plastics in the Green Containers for Processing at the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility. At least \_\_\_ (\_\_\_) months prior to the commencement of the Collection of Compostable Plastics in the SSGCOW program, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility can Process and recover these Compostable Plastics. Annually, in accordance with Exhibit G, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility has and will continue to have the capabilities to Process and recover the Compostable Plastics. If, at any time during the Term of the Agreement, the Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility can no longer accept Compostable Plastics, Jurisdiction may assess Liquidated Damages or deem such failure an event of default under Section 12.1. Contractor shall notify the Jurisdiction within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days of the Facility’s inability to accept the Compostable Plastics. The notification shall include: a description of the reasons the Facility is no longer able to Process and recover the Compostable Plastics; the period of time the Facility will not Process and recover these materials; and, the Contractor’s proposed plan to assist in education and outreach of Customers in the event these materials are no longer accepted for Collection. Such changes shall be handled as a change in scope pursuant to Section 4.4.

3. Option 3: Three-Plus-Stream Split-Container System (Gray and Brown Split-Container, Green Container, Blue Container). Contractor shall provide a three-Container system that relies on use of a Split-Container and two, undivided Containers. Contractor shall provide Split-Containers to Customers and Split-Container Collection service for Gray Container Waste and Food Waste, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall allow Generators to place Gray Container Waste in the gray section of the Split Container and shall Collect and Transport the Gray Container Waste to (i) the Approved/Designated Disposal Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to the Approved/Designated Disposal Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the gray portion of the Split-Containers. Contractor shall allow Generators to place Source Separated Food Waste in the brown section of the Split-Container and shall Collect and Transport the Food Waste to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.1(a)(1)(A)), Jurisdictions may choose to Collect Compostable Plastics in their Organic Waste Collection program, but it is not required. If the Jurisdiction wishes to include Compostable Plastics, which is dependent on the capabilities of the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, an example provision is provided below. If the Organic Waste Processing Facility is designated by the Jurisdiction, only the first sentence of the paragraph is necessary. Jurisdiction may choose to include Liquidated Damages and/or event of default as possible remedies, but this is not specified or required by SB 1383 Regulations.

Contractor shall Collect Compostable Plastics in the Brown Containers for Processing at the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility. At least \_\_\_ (\_\_) months prior to the commencement of the Collection of Compostable Plastics in the Food Waste program, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility can Process and recover these Compostable Plastics. Annually, in accordance with Exhibit G, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility has and will continue to have the capabilities to Process and recover the Compostable Plastics. If, at any time during the Term of the Agreement, the Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility can no longer accept Compostable Plastics, Jurisdiction may assess Liquidated Damages or deem such failure an event of default under Section 12.1. Contractor shall notify the Jurisdiction within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days of the Facility’s inability to accept Compostable Plastics. The notification shall include: a description of the reasons the Facility is no longer able to Process and recover Compostable Plastics; the period of time the Facility will not Process and recover Compostable Plastics; and, the Contractor’s proposed plan to assist in education and outreach of Customers in the event that Compostable Plastics are no longer accepted for Collection. Such changes shall be handled as a change in scope pursuant to Section 4.4.

Contractor shall provide Green Containers to Customers for Yard Trimmings Collection, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C, and shall Transport the Yard Trimmings to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

Yard Trimmings that are to be accepted for Collection in the Yard Trimmings Collection program include the following: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Jurisdiction to include list of accepted types of Yard Trimmings such as: green trimmings, grass, weeds, flowers, leaves, prunings, branches, dead plants, brush, tree trimmings, dead trees, and other types of SSGCOW resulting from normal yard and landscaping installation, maintenance, or removal. The Parties agree that the accepted types of Yard Trimmings may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Carpets, Non-Compostable Paper, textiles, and Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Green Containers.

Contractor shall provide Blue Containers to Customers for Source Separated Recyclable Materials Collection, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C, and shall Transport the Source Separated Recyclable Materials to (i) the Approved/Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

Source Separated Recyclable Materials that are to be accepted for Collection in the Source Separated Recyclable Materials Collection program include the following: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Jurisdiction to include list of accepted types of Source Separated Recyclable Materials such as: (i) Non-Organic Recyclables such as: aluminum, glass bottles and jars, rigid plastics (marked # 1 through # 7), and tin and bi-metal cans; and, (ii) SSBCOW such as: Paper Products, Printing and Writing Papers, wood and dry lumber, and textiles. Note that Jurisdiction may allow allows carpet and textiles to be placed in the Gray Containers. The Parties agree that the list of accepted types of Source Separated Recyclable Materials may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction, provided that in all cases SSBCOW is are included for Collection. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Prohibited Container Contaminants shall not be Collected in the Blue Containers.

The Containers shall comply with the requirements of Section 7.5.

## 5.6 Use of Plastic Bags for SSGCOW Collection

Guidance: For SSGCOW Collection in three- and two-Container Collection systems, SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Sections 18984.1 and 18984.2) allow for Collection of SSGCOW in plastic bags in the Green Containers, with some limitations to assure that the Processing Facility can remove the plastic bags. Options 1 and 2 below present example language for applicable Collection scenarios.

Note that the use of plastic bags is also allowed for Collection of Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSBCOW, Gray Container Waste, and Mixed Waste in three-, three-plus-, two-, and one-Container Collection systems, and SB 1383 Regulations do not place any requirements or limitations on the use of plastic bags in these cases. For this reason, no example language is provided in this Section. Similarly, a Jurisdiction may wish to have Generators collect SSGCOW in paper bags for Collection; however, no specific provisions exist in the regulations regarding SSGCOW Collection in paper bags, so no example provisions have been provided. Use of compostable bags is covered as a type of Compostable Plastic, which is reflected in Green Container Collection under Sections 5.2.C and 5.3.A.

A. Option 1: Food Waste in Plastic Bags in the Green Containers

Guidance: This option may be used when a Jurisdiction wants to provide Customers and Generators convenient options for the handling of Food Waste or when the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility will handle the Food Waste separately from the Yard Trimmings and will pull the bagged Food Waste when the materials are unloaded at the Approved/Designated Facility for separate Processing. If the Jurisdiction has specific requirements for the bag specifications or colors, amend this Section to reflect those requirements.

Contractor shall allow Customers and Generators to place Food Waste in plastic bags and put the bagged Food Waste in the Green Container. At least \_\_\_ (\_\_) months prior to the commencement of the use of plastic bags for the Food Waste program, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that allowing the use of bags does not inhibit the ability of the Jurisdiction to comply with SB 1383 Regulations, and that the Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility can Process and remove plastic bags when it recovers SSGCOW. Annually, in accordance with Exhibit G, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility has and will continue to have the capabilities to Process and remove plastic bags when it recovers SSGCOW. If, at any time during the Term of the Agreement, the Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility can no longer accept plastic bags, Jurisdiction may assess Liquidated Damages or deem such failure an event of default under Section 12.1. Contractor shall notify the Jurisdiction within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days of the Facility’s inability to accept plastic bags. The notification shall include: a description of the reasons the Facility is no longer able to Process and recover plastic bags; the period of time the Approved Facility will not Process and recover plastic bags; and, the Contractor’s proposed plan to assist in education and outreach of Customers in the event that plastic bags are no longer accepted for Collection. Such changes shall be handled as a change in scope pursuant to Section 4.4. Guidance: This is optional and dependent on the capabilities of the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility. If the Organic Waste Processing Facility is designated by the Jurisdiction, only the first sentence of the paragraph is necessary. Jurisdiction may choose to select Liquidated Damages and/or event of default as possible remedies, but this is not required or specified in SB 1383 Regulations.

B. Option 2: SSGCOW in Plastic Bags in the Green Containers

Guidance: This option may be used when a Jurisdictions wants to provide Customers and Generators convenient options for handling Food Waste and/or Yard Trimmings. If there are specific requirements for the bag specifications or colors, amend this Section to reflect the requirements.

Contractor shall allow Customers and Generators to place SSGCOW in plastic bags and put the bagged SSGCOW in the Green Container. At least \_\_\_ (\_\_) months prior to the commencement of the use of plastic bags for the SSGCOW program, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that allowing the use of bags does not inhibit the ability of the Jurisdiction to comply with SB 1383 Regulations, and that the Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility can Process and remove plastic bags when it recovers SSGCOW. Annually, in accordance with Exhibit G, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility has and will continue to have the capabilities to Process and remove the plastic bags when it recovers SSGCOW. If, at any time during the Term of the Agreement, the Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility can no longer accept plastic bags, Jurisdiction may assess Liquidated Damages or deem such failure an event of default under Section 12.1. Contractor shall notify the Jurisdiction within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days of the Facility’s inability to accept plastic bags. The notification shall include: a description of the reasons the Facility is no longer able to Process and recover plastic bags; the period of time the Approved Facility will not Process and recover plastic bags; and, the Contractor’s proposed plan to assist in education and outreach of Customers in the event that plastic bags are no longer accepted for Collection. Such changes shall be handled as a change in scope pursuant to Section 4.4. Guidance: This is optional and dependent on the capabilities of the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility. If the Organic Waste Processing Facility is designated by the Jurisdiction, only the first sentence of the paragraph is necessary. Jurisdiction may choose to select Liquidated Damages and/or event of default as possible remedies, but this is not required or specified in SB 1383 Regulations.

## 5.7 Uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Sections 18984.1(e), 18984.2(f), and 18984.3(f)) allow for uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection for three-, three-plus-, two‑, and one-Container systems. Uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection Service is defined by 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(75) as Collection service that Collects Yard Trimmings placed in a pile or bagged for Collection on the street in front of a Generator’s house or place of business for Collection and Transport to a Facility that recovers SSGCOW. If the Jurisdiction chooses to use uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection, SB 1383 Regulations require that Generators receiving that service must be provided a Collection service for the Collection of other Organic Waste not Collected in the uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection service. SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Sections 18984.1(e), 18984.2(f), and 18984.3(f)) include conditions on the Collection of other Organic Waste, including whether or not the uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection service is year-round or seasonal/intermittent. These conditions are illustrated through the various options below. In the following examples the general term “uncontainerized” is used; however, the Jurisdiction may wish to substitute a different term that describes their program (e.g., “On-street Collection,” “Loose-in-the-street Collection,” etc.). The options presented below are drafted for Single-Family Customers. If the uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection services is provided to Multi-Family Customers, Commercial Customers, and/or the Jurisdiction’s facilities, amend as needed.

A. Option 1: Year-Round Uncontainerized Collection

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Sections 18984.1(e)(2), 18984.2(f)(2), and 18984.3(f)(1)) specify that if an uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection service is provided year-round, Generators receiving that service must be provided a Collection service for the Collection of other Organic Waste in a manner that complies with SB 1383 Regulations. Below are two options to fulfill this requirement.

1. Option 1a: Uncontainerized System for Yard Trimmings; Green Container Collection for Commingled SSGCOW

Contractor shall provide year-round uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection services, as described in Exhibit A, for Single-Family Customers. In addition to the uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection service, Contractor shall provide Customers with Green Containers, pursuant to Section 7.5, for SSGCOW Collection and provide SSGCOW Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the SSGCOW to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

2. Option 1b: Uncontainerized System for all Yard Trimmings; Brown Container for Food Waste

Contractor shall provide year-round uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection services, as described in Exhibit A, for Single-Family Customers. In addition to the uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection service, Contractor shall provide Customers with Brown Containers, pursuant to Section 7.5, for Source Separated Food Waste, and provide Food Waste Collection Service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the Food Waste to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

B. Option 2: Intermittent or Seasonal Uncontainerized Collection

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Sections 18984.1(e)(1) and 18984.2(f)(1)) specify that if an uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection service is provided intermittently or on a seasonal basis, a Green Container is still provided for Collection of SSGCOW whenever the uncontainerized service is not provided. Note that Collection service for other SSGCOW (e.g., Food Waste and SSBCOW) is not included in uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection service and must always be provided separately. Below are two options to fulfill this requirement. These options are presented for Single-Family Customers, but could be expanded for Multi-Family and Commercial Customers.

1. Option 2a: Seasonal Uncontainerized Yard Trimmings; Year-Round Commingled SSGCOW Collection (Green Containers)

Contractor shall provide seasonal uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection service between insert timeframe and insert timeframe, as described in Exhibit A, for Single-Family Customers of this Agreement, and shall Transport the Yard Trimmings to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

On a year-round basis, Contractor shall also provide Green Containers, pursuant to Section 7.5, for the Collection of commingled SSGCOW, and provide SSGCOW Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the SSGCOW to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. Guidance: This could be accomplished through a Split-Container program.

2. Option 2b: Seasonal Uncontainerized Yard Trimmings; Separate Food Waste Collection (Brown Containers)

Contractor shall provide seasonal uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection service between insert timeframe and insert timeframe, as described in Exhibit A, for Single-Family Customers of this Agreement and shall Transport the Yard Trimmings to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

During the periods of time when the seasonal uncontainerized Yard Trimmings Collection service is not provided, Contractor shall provide Yard Trimmings Collection service using Green Containers, pursuant to Section 7.5, for the Collection of Yard Trimmings and provide Yard Trimmings Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement,. Contractor shall Transport the Yard Trimmings to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

Contractor shall provide year-round Food Waste Collection service using Brown Containers, pursuant to Section 7.5, for the Collection of Source Separated Food Waste and provide Food Waste Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the Food Waste to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

C. **Accepted Yard Trimmings**. Yard Trimmings that are to be accepted for Collection include the following: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Jurisdiction to include list of accepted types of Yard Trimmings such as: green trimmings, grass, weeds, flowers, leaves, prunings, branches, dead plants, brush, tree trimmings, dead trees, and other types of SSGCOW resulting from normal yard and landscaping installation, maintenance, or removal. The Parties agree that accepted types of Yard Trimmings may be added to or removed from this list from time to time by mutual consent or at the sole discretion of the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall not add or remove materials to or from this list without written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or signed amendment to the Agreement and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

## 5.8 Food Waste Collection (Brown Containers)

Guidance: At its option, a Jurisdiction may choose to provide separate Food Waste Collection as part of its SSGCOW Collection service, which can be structured in a multitude of ways. One such structure could be providing the service to all Customers or only offering additional Food Waste segregation service to certain Customers or sector types. For example, a Jurisdiction may establish a program where SSGCOW Collection service (Green Container Collection) is provided and mandatory for all Customers, and Source Separated Food Waste Collection service (Brown Container Collection) is additionally provided to Commercial Customers that generate a significant amount of Food Waste (e.g., restaurants, cafeterias, assisted-living facilities, hospitals, Supermarkets, or other Commercial Premises where food is prepared, sold, and/or consumed). A separate Food Waste Collection program is also considered when Jurisdictions have access to a Processing facility (such as an anaerobic digester at a water treatment plant) that can handle only very clean, uncontaminated Food Waste.

No later than January 1, 2022 or insert earlier date if desired, Contractor shall provide Brown Containers to Customers for Collection of Source Separated Food Waste, and shall provide Food Waste Collection service, as described in Exhibits A, B, and C of this Agreement. Contractor shall Transport the Food Waste to (i) the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1.

Prior to program implementation, Contractor shall develop a detailed plan and timeline for distribution of new Brown Containers to Customers. Contractor shall submit the plan to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager at minimum of one hundred and twenty (120) days prior to the commencement date of the Food Waste program for review and approval by Jurisdiction Contract Manager. When the distribution of Containers commences, Contractor shall provide a daily email or verbal report to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager on the status of the Container distribution process, areas of concerns and proposed resolutions, and other relevant information. The detailed plan shall include a description of the education and outreach efforts that will accompany the Container distribution process and commencement of the Food Waste program.

Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Sections 18984.1 and 18984.2), Jurisdictions may choose to Collect Compostable Plastics in their SSGCOW Collection program, but it is not required. If the Jurisdiction wishes to include Compostable Plastics, which is dependent on the capabilities of the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility, an example provision is provided below. If the Organic Waste Processing Facility is designated by the Jurisdiction, only the first sentence of the paragraph is necessary. For the last sentence, Jurisdiction may choose to include Liquidated Damages and/or event of default as possible remedies, but this is not specified or required by SB 1383 Regulations.

Contractor shall Collect Compostable Plastics in the Brown Containers for Processing at the Approved/Designated Organic Waste Processing Facility. At least \_\_\_ (\_\_) months prior to the commencement of the Collection of Compostable Plastics in the Food Waste program, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility can Process and recover these Compostable Plastics. Annually, in accordance with Exhibit G, Contractor shall provide written notification to the Jurisdiction that the Facility has, and will continue to have, the capabilities to Process and recover the Compostable Plastics. If, at any time during the Term of the Agreement, the Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility can no longer accept Compostable Plastics, Jurisdiction may assess Liquidated Damages or deem such failure an event of default under Section 12.1. Contractor shall notify the Jurisdiction within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days of the Facility’s inability to accept Compostable Plastics. The notification shall include: a description of the reasons the Facility is no longer able to Process and recover Compostable Plastics; the period of time the Approved Facility will not Process and recover Compostable Plastics; and, the Contractor’s proposed plan to assist in education and outreach of Customers in the event that Compostable Plastics bags are no longer accepted for Collection. Such changes shall be handled as a change in scope pursuant to Section 4.4.

## 5.9 Other Organic Streams

Guidance: Jurisdictions using a three-Container system may choose to include Collection service for additional types of SSGCOW not specified in this Article using additional Containers, or sections of Split Containers, in any color provided the colors do not conflict with the Container color requirements of SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.1), as specified in Section 7.5. An example is provided below..

Contractor shall offer Collection of insert material type using insert unique color Containers, pursuant to Section 7.5. This material shall be Processed at an Approved/Designated Processing Facility and not Disposed. The Tonnage of material type Collected shall be reported in the Contractor’s monthly Tonnage report.

## 5.10 Jurisdiction Services

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulatory requirements for Organic Waste Collection and Processing are applicable to materials Collected from Jurisdictions’ facilities. For this reason, example language is provided here and in Exhibit C to illustrate approaches for addressing these requirements.

Option 1: Exclusive Franchise Agreements

Contractor shall provide Collection services to Jurisdiction’s facilities in the manner specified Exhibit C. The Jurisdiction facilities to be serviced by Contractor and the Service Levels for Discarded Materials Collection, as of the Commencement Date of this Agreement, are specified in Exhibit C.

Guidance: Some Jurisdictions receive these services “at no additional charge” while others pay for the services. Jurisdiction may wish to include a paragraph in this Section specifying the payment structure for these services. Jurisdiction’s legal counsel is advised to provide input on this item.

Option 2: Non-Exclusive Franchise Agreements

Contractor shall provide Collection services to Jurisdiction’s facilities in the manner specified Exhibit C. The Jurisdiction facilities to be serviced by Contractor and the Service Levels for Discarded Materials Collection, as of the Commencement Date of this Agreement, are specified in Exhibit C.

Contractor shall provide Collection services to Jurisdiction in the same manner it provides Collection services to Commercial Customers in accordance with this Article and Exhibit C.

Guidance: Jurisdictions may have different specifications regarding the rates paid for these services. Jurisdictions may wish to include a sentence at the end of this section specifying any such details regarding rates and payment structure for these services.

## 5.11 C&D Collection

Guidance: Pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18989.1, SB 1383 Regulatory requirements are applicable to Organic Waste included in C&D materials. For this reason, example language is provided here and in Exhibit D to illustrate approaches for addressing these requirements. Only include this Section if C&D Collection and Processing services are included in the scope of the Jurisdiction’s franchise agreement. Note that in Option 1, the provision limits C&D Collection to C&D Collection Sites, as defined. This limitation assists in delineating C&D Collection services from Gray Container Waste/Mixed Waste Collection services, particularly when a Jurisdiction may have an exclusive agreement for Gray Container Waste/Mixed Waste Collection and non-exclusive for C&D Collection. Some Jurisdictions may choose to broaden this to Collection of any C&D.

Option 1: Non-Exclusive Right to Collect C&D Materials

Contractor shall Collect C&D materials from C&D Collection Sites from Customers that subscribe to its C&D Collection services and Transport the C&D to (i) the Approved/Designated C&D Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated C&D Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. Contractor shall provide C&D Collection and Processing services in accordance with Exhibit D of this Agreement. Contractor shall charge Customers for C&D Collection services at Rates agreed upon by Generators and Contractor and consistent with the requirements of Article 10.

Option 2: Exclusive Right to Collect C&D Materials

Contractor shall Collect C&D materials from all Customers that subscribe to its C&D Collection services and Transport the C&D to (i) the Approved/Designated C&D Processing Facility, or (ii) the Approved/Designated Transfer Facility for Transfer and Transport to an Approved/Designated C&D Processing Facility, as specified in Section 6.1. Contractor shall provide C&D Collection and Processing services in accordance with Exhibit D of this Agreement. Contractor shall charge Customers for C&D Collection services at Jurisdiction-approved Rates set pursuant to Article 10.

## 5.12 Bulky Items and Reusable Materials Collection

Guidance: Providing a Bulky Items and Reusable Materials Collection program is not required under SB 1383 Regulations. However, Jurisdictions that have these programs should be aware that the Organic Waste Collection and Processing requirements of SB 1383 Regulations are applicable to any the Bulky Items and Reusable Materials Collected that are defined as Organic Waste. For this reason, example language is provided here and in Exhibits A and B to illustrate approaches for addressing these requirements. Some Jurisdictions, particularly those with exclusive franchise agreements, require the Contractor’s provision of Bulky Item Collection, and in some cases, Reusable Materials Collection services. Below is an example provision for this type of service. In this case, the program would likely be categorized as a program offering the Customers a high-level of service. Alternative approaches and/or requirements that call for fewer Collection events can reduce costs.

Contractor shall offer scheduled neighborhood clean-up days for Collection of Bulky Items, Reusable Materials, and other materials for Single-Family Customers as described in Exhibit A. In addition, Contractor shall provide on-call Bulky Item Collection services to Single-Family and Multi-Family Customers each year as described in Exhibits A and B. Pursuant to Exhibits A and B, Contractor shall Transport all Bulky Items and Reusable Materials Collected under this Agreement to the appropriate facility.

## 5.13 Special Events Collection

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations do not require Contractor to provide special events collection; however, Organic Waste Collection and Processing requirements are applicable to Organic Waste Collected during special events.

This Section provides an example of a three-stream Collection system for events. It anticipates that Gray Container Waste will be Collected assuming that no Organic Waste is allowed for Collection in the Gray Containers. If the three-stream system allows for Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Containers, change “Gray Container Waste” to “Mixed Waste”. If a two- or one-stream system is to be provided, amend this Section as needed.

A. **General**. Contractor shall provide Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, and Gray Container Waste services at up to \_\_\_ (\_\_) special events, examples of which are identified in Exhibit C, per Rate Period at no additional charge to the event or Jurisdiction. The Contractor may provide service for additional events at the Jurisdiction-approved Rate. Contractor shall provide the special event services to other events that are sponsored by Jurisdiction upon thirty (30) calendar days’ advance request by the Jurisdiction Contract Manager. Special event services include: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. Guidance: Insert a description or list of special event services here or create an Exhibit with a list and reference the Exhibit here.

B. **Event Collection Stations**. Contractor shall provide and set-up event Collection stations for Collection of Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, and Gray Container Waste at Jurisdiction-sponsored special events. Each event Collection station shall include a separate Cart for each of Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, and Gray Container Waste, as appropriate. Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of event Collection stations of sufficient capacity to meet the needs of the event as determined by Contractor in cooperation with the event organizer. Collection stations shall utilize the same Carts used to provide services to Single-Family Customers, unless alternative Containers are approved by the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall provide liners/bags for the Carts at the Collection stations, and shall line the Carts as a part of the station set-up. Collection stations shall include adequate signs and labeling.

C. **Collection Station Monitors**. Upon request, Contractor shall provide up to six (6) Collection station monitors who shall be present for the duration of each special event. Contractor shall require Collection station monitors to monitor event Collection stations and educate event attendees and vendors about what materials are acceptable in each Collection station Cart. The Jurisdiction shall be responsible for Transporting materials contained in event Collection stations to Drop Boxes, which will subsequently be Collected by the Contractor. Station monitors will also sort materials both at the Collection stations and at the Drop Boxes to ensure that they are properly separated.

D. **Consolidation Containers**. Upon request, Contractor shall provide Containers for the aggregation of material removed from event Collection stations during the course of the event. Contractor shall provide Containers in sufficient number of appropriate type(s) for the needs of the event as determined by Contractor in cooperation with the event organizer. Contractor shall service Containers, as agreed-upon with the event organizer, and deliver Collected materials to the appropriate Approved/Designated Facility for Processing and/or Disposal.

E. **Public Education Booth**. Upon request of either the Jurisdiction Contract Manager or the event organizer, Contractor shall staff a booth or exhibit at the event for the purpose of educating the public about the services and programs provided by Contractor under this Agreement and the benefits of source reduction, reuse, Recycling, and Composting. Contractor shall comply with the non-English language requirements for the public education materials provided, in accordance with Section 6.3.J.

F. **Reporting**. Within fourteen (14) calendar days of the end of the event, Contractor shall submit a report to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager and event organizer. The report should include, at a minimum: the number of event collection stations deployed at the event, the number of Collection station monitors, the Tonnage of each material type (i.e., Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, and Gray Container Waste) Collected, and a description of the public education provided at the event.

G. **Coordination with Others**. Contractor may, at its sole discretion and expense, coordinate with local youth, community, or charitable organizations to provide some or all of the required services. Regardless of Contractor’s use of such an organization, Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that service is provided to the Customer in a professional and timely manner.

H. **Service to Additional Special Events**. For special events that are not identified in Exhibit C or otherwise hosted or sponsored by the Jurisdiction, Contractor shall provide the above-described special event services at the request of the event organizer and may negotiate the charges for such services with the event organizer based on the specific needs of the event.

# ARTICLE 6: OTHER SERVICES

## 6.1 Transfer, Processing, and Disposal

Guidance: Jurisdictions secure Transfer, Processing, and Disposal services using different approaches that impact the requirements of the Contractor. For this reason, two different contract options are provided. The first option addresses a situation in which the Jurisdiction relies on their franchise hauler to provide or arrange for the Facilities needed. The second option addresses scenarios in which Jurisdictions: (i) separately contract for Facility services directly with the Facility operator; and/or, (ii) own or participate in ownership of Facilities. Since several Facilities are often used to meet the Transfer, Processing, and Disposal needs, Jurisdictions often use a combination of these approaches. The Jurisdiction might contract these services to a variety of entities or combination of entities, either directly or through their Solid Waste franchisee(s). Jurisdictions will likely need to customize the language to fit their specific circumstances, which may involve using a combination of the approaches, if some Facilities are selected by hauler and others by the Jurisdiction.

The options presented below reflect an assumed set of Facility types that complies with SB 1383 Regulations, including, but not limited to 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Articles 2 and 3, and 14 CCR Division 7, Chapter 3, Article 6, for the different Collection system options. Organic Waste may be sent to other types of Facilities or activities provided such Facilities or activities constitute a reduction in Landfill Disposal pursuant to SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18983.1(b)).

Option 1: Selection of Facilities by Contractor

A. Contractor shall Transport all Discarded Materials to the Approved Facility(ies) specified in Exhibit E and shall Transfer, Process, and Dispose of Discarded Materials in accordance with this Section and Exhibit E. The Approved Facilities shall comply with the following requirements.

Option 1A: Three-Container System (Blue, Green, and Gray Containers) (Standard Compliance Approach)

1. **Approved Transfer Facility**. Contractor’s Approved Transfer Facility shall be a Transfer Facility or operation that Transfers Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, and Gray Container Waste/Mixed Waste Collected in accordance with this Agreement. Guidance: Include only if some Discarded Materials will be sent to a Transfer Facility and then to the Processing Facility or Disposal Facility.

2. **Approved Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility (Blue Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved Recyclables Processing Facility shall be a Facility or operation that Processes Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Source Separated Recyclable Materials to recover materials designated for Collection in the Blue Container.

3. **Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility (Green Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility shall be a Facility that Processes Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial SSGCOW to recover Source Separated Organic Waste.

4. **Approved Disposal Facility (Gray Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved Disposal Facility shall be a Disposal Facility that accepts Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Gray Container Waste Collected in accordance with this Agreement for Disposal. Guidance: Include this subsection if the three- or three-plus-Container system does not allow Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container. Delete if Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, is allowed to be Collected in the Gray Container, and use instead the Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility subsection below.

Guidance for Option 1A: A Jurisdiction using a three- or three-plus-Container Collection system that does not allow Organic Waste, such as Food Waste to be Collected in the Gray Container is not required to deliver its Gray Container Waste to a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. However, a Jurisdiction may voluntarily choose to send its Gray Container Waste to such a facility, in which case the Jurisdiction shall also include Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility from below.

5. **Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility (Gray Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility shall be a facility or operation that: (i) Processes Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Mixed Waste Collected in accordance with this Agreement; and, (ii) is a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. Guidance: Include this subsection if the three- or three-plus-Container system allows Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container. Delete if Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, is not allowed to be Collected in the Gray Container, and use instead the Approved Disposal Facility subsection above.

Per SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982(a)(33)), the Facility must be in compliance with the reporting requirements of 14 CCR Section 18815.5(d) and meet or exceed an annual average Mixed Waste organic content recovery rate of fifty (50) percent between January 1, 2022 and December 31, 2024, and seventy-five (75) percent after January 1, 2025, as calculated pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18815.5(e), for Organic Waste received from the Mixed Waste Organic Waste Collection Stream.

Option 1B: Three-Container System (Blue, Green, and Gray Containers) (Performance-Based Compliance Approach, which specifies Facility types/standards for Source Separated Recyclable Materials and Organic Waste Processing)

1. **Approved Transfer Facility**. Contractor’s Approved Transfer Facility shall be a Transfer Facility or operation that Transfers Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, and Gray Container Waste/Mixed Waste Collected in accordance with this Agreement. Guidance: Include only if some Discarded Materials will be sent to a Transfer Facility and then to the Processing Facility or Disposal Facility.

2. **Approved Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility (Blue Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility shall be a Facility or operation that Processes Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Source Separated Recyclable Materials to recover materials designated for Collection in the Blue Container.

3. **Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility (Green Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility shall be a facility that: (i) Processes Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial SSGCOW Collected in accordance with this Agreement; and, (ii) is a “transfer/processor” or “composting operation” or “composting Facility” as defined within the definition of “Designated Source Separated Organic Waste Processing Facility” in 14 CCR Section 18982(a)(14.5). Guidance: Per SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982(a)(14.5)), note that the composting operation or composting Facility shall be as defined by 14 CCR Section 18815.2(a)(13), which includes in-vessel digestion operations and Facilities. In addition, the composting and in-vessel operations or Facilities must be a Facility that demonstrates that the percent of the material removed for Landfill Disposal that is Organic Waste is less than twenty percent (20%) on and after January 1, 2022 and less than ten percent (10%) on and after January 1, 2024; and, if applicable, complies with the digestate handling requirements specified in 14 CCR Section 17896.57.

4. **Approved Disposal Facility (Gray Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved Disposal Facility shall be a Disposal Facility that accepts Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Gray Container Waste Collected in accordance with this Agreement for Disposal. Guidance: Include this subsection if the three- or three-plus Container system does not allow Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container. Delete if Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, is allowed to be Collected in the Gray Container, and use instead the Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility subsection below.

Guidance for Option 1A: A Jurisdiction using a three- or three-plus Container Collection system that does not allow Organic Waste, such as Food Waste to be Collected in the Gray Container is not required to deliver its Gray Container Waste to a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. However, a Jurisdiction may voluntarily choose to send its Gray Container Waste to such a Facility, in which case the Jurisdiction shall include Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility language below.

5. **Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility (Gray Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility shall be a facility or operation that: (i) Processes Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Mixed Waste Collected in accordance with this Agreement; and, (ii) is a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. Guidance: Include this subsection if the three- or three-plus-Container system allows Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, to be Collected in the Gray Container. Delete if Organic Waste, such as Food Waste, is not allowed to be Collected in the Gray Container, and use instead the Approved Disposal Facility subsection above.

Per SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982(a)(33)), the Facility must be in compliance with the reporting requirements of 14 CCR Section 18815.5(d) and meet or exceed an annual average Mixed Waste organic content recovery rate of fifty (50) percent between January 1, 2022 and December 31, 2024, and seventy-five (75) percent after January 1, 2025, as calculated pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18815.5(e), for Organic Waste received from the Mixed Waste Organic Waste Collection Stream.

Option 1C: Two-Container System for Source Separated Recyclable Materials and Mixed Waste (Blue and Gray Containers)

1. **Approved Transfer Facility**. Contractor’s Approved Transfer Facility shall be a Transfer Facility or operation that Transfers Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Source Separated Recyclable Materials and Mixed Waste Collected in accordance with this Agreement. Guidance: Include only if some Discarded Materials will be sent to a Transfer Facility and then to the applicable Processing Facility.

2. **Approved Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility (Blue Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility shall be a facility or operation that Processes Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Source Separated Recyclable Materials to recover materials designated for Collection in the Blue Container.

3. **Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility (Gray Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility shall be a facility or operation that: (i) Processes Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Mixed Waste Collected in accordance with this Agreement; and, (ii) is a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. Guidance: Per SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982(a)(33)), the Facility must be in compliance with the reporting requirements of 14 CCR Section 18815.5(d) and meet or exceed an annual average Mixed Waste organic content recovery rate of fifty percent (50%) between January 1, 2022 and December 31, 2024, and seventy-five percent (75%) after January 1, 2025 as calculated pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18815.5(e) for Organic Waste received from the Mixed Waste Organic Waste Collection Stream.

Option 1D: Two-Container System for SSGCOW and Mixed Waste (Green and Gray Containers)

1. **Approved Transfer Facility**. Contractor’s Approved Transfer Facility shall be a Transfer Facility or operation that Transfers Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial SSGCOW and Mixed Waste Collected in accordance with this Agreement. Guidance: Include only if some Discarded Materials will be sent to a Transfer Facility and then to the applicable Processing Facility

2. **Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility (Green Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved Organic Waste Processing Facility shall be an Organic Waste Processing Facility that Processes Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial SSGCOW to recover Source Separated Organic Waste.

3. **Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility (Gray Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility shall be a facility or operation that: (i) Processes Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Mixed Waste Collected in accordance with this Agreement; and, (ii) is a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. Guidance: Per SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982(a)(33)), the Facility must be in compliance with the reporting requirements of 14 CCR Section 18815.5(d) and meet or exceed an annual average Mixed Waste organic content recovery rate of fifty (50) percent between January 1, 2022 and December 31, 2024, and seventy-five (75) percent after January 1, 2025 as calculated pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18815.5(e) for Organic Waste received from the Mixed Waste Organic Waste Collection Stream.

Option 1D: One-Container System for Mixed Waste (Gray Containers)

1. **Approved Transfer Facility**. Contractor’s Approved Transfer Facility shall be a Transfer Facility or operation that Transfers Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Mixed Waste, Collected in accordance with this Agreement. Guidance: Include only if some Discarded Materials will be sent to a Transfer Facility and then to the High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility.

2. **Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility (Gray Containers)**. Contractor’s Approved High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility shall be a facility or operation that: (i) Processes Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Mixed Waste Collected in accordance with this Agreement; and, (ii) is a High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility. Guidance: Per SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982(a)(33)), the Facility must be in compliance with the reporting requirements of 14 CCR Section 18815.5(d) and meet or exceed an annual average Mixed Waste organic content recovery rate of fifty (50) percent between January 1, 2022 and December 31, 2024, and seventy-five (75) percent after January 1, 2025 as calculated pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18815.5(e) for Organic Waste received from the Mixed Waste Organic Waste Collection Stream.

B. **Allowable Organic Waste Facilities**. If Contractor is interested in Transporting Discarded Materials to a type of Facility that is not described above, Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager and such Facilities or activities shall constitute a reduction in Landfill Disposal pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18983.1(b). If Contractor is interested in using a Facility, operation, or activity not listed above and not specifically identified in 14 CCR Section 18983.1(b), Contractor shall be responsible for securing the necessary approvals from CalRecycle, pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18983.2, that the Facility’s process or technology constitutes a reduction in Landfill Disposal prior to the Jurisdiction’s final approval of such Facility or activity.

C. **Guaranteed Capacity and Facility Standards**. Contractor shall guarantee Transfer, Processing, and Disposal capacity at the Approved Facility(ies) to receive all Discarded Materials Collected by the Contractor throughout the Term of the Agreement and shall comply with Facility standards specified in Exhibit E.

D. **Other Facility Provisions**. Exhibit E describes other Facility provisions including, but not limited to, use of Alternative Facilities, contamination monitoring of Discarded Materials received at the Approved Facilities, emergency conditions, and more.

E. **Transportation and** **Facility Costs**. Contractor shall pay all costs for the Transport, Transfer, Processing, and/or Disposal of Discarded Materials Collected in accordance with this Agreement. Contractor’s compensation for such services is included in the Rates charged to Customers.

F. **Subcontractor**. Guidance: There may be other forms of arrangements between a Facility and a Contractor/Jurisdiction other than a Subcontractor, and subcontracting is optional; however, subcontracting is a common example of such a relationship and an example provision has been provided for that purpose. If the Contractor does not own or operate one or more of the Approved Facilities, Contractor shall enter into a subcontract agreement with the owner or operator of such Approved Facility(ies) and the requirements of Section 6.1 and Exhibit E shall pertain to the Subcontractor. In addition, Subcontractor requirements or obligations related to indemnification (Section 11.1) and insurance requirements (Section 11.2) shall apply, as well as any other Subcontractor requirements or obligations stated in other sections of this Agreement.

G. **Transportation to Non-Approved Facilities Prohibited.** If Contractor Transports Discarded Materials to a Facility other than the Approved Facility(ies) or an Alternative Facility without prior Jurisdiction approval, Contractor’s failure to comply may result in assessment of Liquidated Damages pursuant to Section 12.7 and Exhibit F.

Option 2: Selection of Facilities by Jurisdiction

A. **Designation of Facilities**. Contractor shall Transport all Discarded Materials Collected in accordance with this Agreement to the Designated Facility(ies) appropriate for each type of Discarded Materials. Once Collected materials are deposited by Contractor at the appropriate Designated Facility(ies), ownership of such materials shall transfer from the Contractor to the owner or Facility operator of the Designated Facility(ies), subject to the provisions/limitations of that Facility or contract. The Contractor is not responsible for providing Transfer, Processing, or Disposal services unless otherwise provided in Section 6.1 and Exhibit E.

Guidance for above paragraph: Amend this description as needed to be more specific about which types of Discarded Materials are to be Transported to which Jurisdiction-Designated Facility (e.g., this may only apply to Source Separated Recyclable Materials being Transported to the Designated Source Separated Recyclable Materials Processing Facility).

B. **Use of Alternative Facilities**. Jurisdiction may designate an Alternative Facility for Contractor’s use for a short or extended period of time. Such a change shall be considered a Jurisdiction-directed change in scope and handled in accordance with provisions in Section 4.4.

C. **Payment of Facility Tipping Fees**. Contractor shall pay all tipping fees, Residue surcharges, contamination Processing fees, and other costs charged by Facility operator(s) of Designated Facility(ies) for acceptance and Transfer, Processing, and/or Disposal of Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, and Mixed Waste/Gray Container Waste Collected in accordance with this Agreement. Contractor shall receive compensation for Transfer and Processing costs in accordance with Article 10.

D. **Cooperation with Facility Operator**.

1. **Communications**. If requested by Jurisdiction, the Contractor shall meet with the Jurisdiction and Facility operator(s) of Jurisdiction-Designated Facility(ies) at least insert frequency (e.g., once each month), insert communication method (e.g., in person and/or by conference call), to discuss issues related to the interaction of operations between Contractor and Facility operator including, but not limited to:

(a) Traffic flow;

(b) Vehicle weighing procedures;

(c) Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW contamination level and contamination monitoring;

(d) Hazardous Waste screening and safety policies;

(e) Receiving hours;

(f) Billing and payment of gate fees for delivery of materials;

(g) Vehicle parking;

(h) Employee facilities; and,

(i) Maintenance facilities.

2. **E-Mail Communications**. The Contractor’s general manager shall have e-mail capabilities to enable the Facility operator and the Contractor’s general manager to communicate via e-mail. Contractor’s general manager shall respond to the Facility operator’s email correspondence within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days or hours.

3. **Coordination of Hours**. Contractor shall plan its Hauler Routes to be compatible with the Designated Transfer and Processing Facility receiving hours, which shall be, at a minimum, insert receiving schedule (days and hours). Contractor shall deliver Collected materials to the Designated Facility(ies) during the receiving hours of the Designated Facility(ies).

4. **Compliance with Facility Rules**. Contractor shall cooperate with Facility operator and comply with Facility operator’s requirements including: (i) how and where to unload Collection vehicles; (ii) respecting operations and construction of new facilities; and, (iii) the Facility operator’s Excluded Waste screening and exclusion program. Contractor shall also comply with the waste evaluations and contamination assessment procedures and schedule provided by the Facility operator.

E. **Vehicle Tare Weights for Approved Facility(ies)**. Within thirty (30) Days prior to the Commencement Date, Contractor shall coordinate with the Facility operator(s) to ensure that all Collection vehicles used by Contractor to Transport Discarded Materials to Designated Facilities are weighed to determine unloaded (“tare”) weights. Contractor shall work with Facility operator(s) to electronically record the tare weight, identify vehicle as Contractor’s, and provide a distinct vehicle identification number for each vehicle. Contractor shall provide Jurisdiction with a report listing the vehicle tare weight information upon request. Contractor shall promptly coordinate with Facility operator to weigh additional or replacement Collection vehicles prior to Contractor placing them into service. Contractor shall check tare weights at least annually, or within fourteen (14) days of a Jurisdiction request, and shall re-tare vehicles immediately after any major maintenance service that could impact the weight of the vehicle by more than fifty (50) pounds.

F. **Records and Investigations**. Contractor shall maintain accurate records of the quantities of Discard Materials Transported to and Accepted at the Designated Facility(ies) and shall cooperate with Jurisdiction and any regulatory authority in any audits or investigations of such quantities.

G. **Transportation to Non-Approved Facilities Prohibited.** If Contractor Transports Discarded Materials to a facility other than a Designated Facility or an Alternative Facility without prior Jurisdiction approval, Contractor’s failure to comply may result in assessment of Liquidated Damages pursuant to Section 12.7 and Exhibit F.

Option 3: Combination of Option 1 and 2

Guidance: In the event Jurisdiction relies on a combination of Jurisdiction Designated Facilities and Contractor-selected and Approved Facilities, Jurisdiction will need to adapt both Options 1 and 2 to document their Facility arrangements.

## 6.2 Contamination Monitoring

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5) require contamination monitoring for Jurisdictions with three-, three-plus-, and two-Container systems. The provisions below are provided for such purpose. SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5(a)) do not require contamination monitoring for one-Container systems for the Standard-Compliance Approach. Jurisdictions with a one-Container system may choose to include a contamination monitoring process for identification of Excluded Waste, but this is not required by, nor specified in the SB 1383 Regulations.

Four contamination monitoring subsections are provided in this Section 6.2.

* Section 6.2.1 provides general requirements on contamination monitoring including Container inspections methods, actions to be taken upon identification of Prohibited Container Contaminants, and Disposal of contaminated materials.
* Section 6.2.2 describes optional, ongoing contamination monitoring services that are not explicitly required by SB 1383 Regulations, but the Jurisdiction may want to include, and which may be provided by the Contractor as a routine course of providing its services under the Agreement.
* Section 6.2.3 provides the option to use Hauler Route reviews, pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18984.5(b), to meet the contamination monitoring requirements of SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5).
* Section 6.2.4 provides the option to use waste evaluations, pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18984.5(c), to meet the contamination monitoring requirements of SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5).

Additional guidance notes within each subsection explain the circumstances in which each subsection is applicable. Jurisdictions using the Standard-Compliance Approach have the option of conducting Hauler Route reviews (described in Section 6.2.3) or waste evaluations studies (described in Section 6.2.4) for contamination monitoring. The Jurisdiction should select one of these approaches and remove the subsection of the unused option.

Jurisdictions using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach are required to conduct contamination monitoring; however, they are specifically required to perform waste evaluations studies (described in Section 6.2.4) pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18984.5(c), rather than Hauler Route reviews (described in Section 6.2.3). Given this regulatory requirement, Jurisdictions using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach should delete Section 6.2.3.

SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5(g)) state that nothing in the regulations limits a Jurisdiction from adopting contamination standards, sampling, or noticing protocols that are more stringent or rigorous than the Container contamination minimization requirements of SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5). Jurisdictions may want to exceed the contamination monitoring requirements of SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5) to manage contamination levels to achieve their goals for reduction in Landfill Disposal and/or high quality and marketability of Recycled products and Compost, etc.

### 6.2.1 Contamination Monitoring Procedures

A. **General**. This Section presents inspection method(s) for Prohibited Container Contaminants to be used by the Contractor in conducting contamination monitoring required by Sections 6.2.2 and 6.2.3/6.2.4.

B. **Container Inspection Methods**.

Guidance: In this subsection, three Container inspection methods are presented for Contractor’s monitoring of the presence of Prohibited Container Contaminants in Containers. Option 1 involves physical Container inspection by opening the Container lids and examining the Discarded Materials; Option 2 involves visual inspection using cameras on-board the Collection vehicle to view images of Discarded Materials; and, Option 3 involves remote visual inspections using cameras installed in Containers to view and analyze digital images of Discarded Materials. Jurisdictions may choose one or more of the options (e.g., Jurisdiction may select one option for Single-Family Customers and another for Multi-Family and Commercial Customers; or may select different options for different material types).

1. Option 1: Physical Container Inspections. When Contractor’s Hauler Route personnel dismounts from Collection vehicles to empty a Container, such personnel shall lift the Container lid and observe the contents. Upon finding Prohibited Container Contaminants in a Container, Contractor shall follow the contamination noticing procedures and contaminated Container handling protocols set forth in Section 6.2.1.C.

2. Option 2: Visual Inspections via On-Board Monitoring System. For Collection vehicles with automated Collection service, the Collection vehicle hopper shall be equipped with a video camera and monitoring system. The Contractor’s Hauler Route personnel shall observe, via the hopper video camera and monitoring system, the contents of the Containers as the materials are emptied into the vehicle. Upon finding Prohibited Container Contaminants in a Container, Contractor shall follow the contamination noticing procedures and contaminated Container handling protocols set forth in Section 6.2.1.C.

 The next day on which that Customer is to receive service, the Contractor’s Hauler Route personnel shall dismount the Collection vehicle, lift the lid of the Container, and visually inspect the contents of the Container. If the Contractor’s Hauler Route personnel determines that the Container again contains Prohibited Container Contaminants, Contractor shall follow the contamination noticing procedures and contaminated Container handling protocols set forth in Section 6.2.1.C.

3. Option 3: Visual Inspection via Remote Monitoring.

a. Contractor shall install camera equipment in Containers and use a cloud-based software that will enable Contractor, Jurisdiction, and/or other applicable enforcement personnel to monitor and examine the contents of Single-Family, Multi-Family, and/or Commercial Containers using digital photographic images obtained from the cameras installed in the Containers. The digital images shall be maintained and accessible for examination through the Contractor’s cloud-based software platform. Contractor will perform regular and frequent remote monitoring of each Container, automatically, manually, or in combination using the remote monitoring system.

b. The Container monitoring system will capture digital pictures multiple times each day of the contents of the Container to document and visualize various layers of material in the Container. Capturing multiple digital pictures is necessary to detect Prohibited Container Contaminants throughout the Container. Contractor shall capture no less than \_\_\_ (\_\_) digital pictures per Container per day, at time intervals of no less than \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) minutes/hours.

C. **Actions upon Identification of Prohibited Container Contaminants**.

1. **Record Keeping**. The driver or other Contractor representative shall record each event of identification of Prohibited Container Contaminants in a written log or in the on-board computer system including date, time, Customer’s address, type of Container (Blue, Green, or Gray Container); and maintain photographic evidence, if required. Contractor shall submit this record to the Contractor’s Customer service department, and Contractor’s Customer service department shall update the Customer’s account record to note the event, if the documentation if the on-board computer system did not automatically update the Customer’s account record.

2. I**dentification of Excluded Waste**. If Contractor’s personnel observe Excluded Waste in an uncollected Container, the Contractor’s personnel shall issue a non-Collection notice for this Container in accordance with Section 6.2.1.C.5 and shall not Collect the Discarded Materials that contain Excluded Waste. Contractor’s personnel shall record that observation in accordance with Section 6.2.1.C.1 and immediately inform their route supervisor. Contractor shall follow protocols specified in Sections 6.2.1.C.5 and 6.2.1.C.6. The route supervisor shall investigate and initiate applicable action within one (1) Business Day or sooner if the Hazardous Waste may cause immediate danger.

Guidance for Sections 6.2.1.C.3 through 6.2.1.C.5 below: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR 18984.5(b)(1)) require that upon finding Prohibited Container Contaminants in a Container, the Jurisdiction, shall notify the Generator of the violation. The notice shall, at a minimum, include information regarding the Generator’s requirement to properly separate materials into the appropriate Containers and may include photographic evidence of the violation. The notice may be left on the Generator’s container, gate, or door at the time the violation occurs, and/or be mailed, e-mailed, or electronically messaged to the Generator. Subsections C.3 through C.5 provide examples of noticing options, including a combination of courtesy pick-up notices, contamination processing fees, and non-collection notices. Jurisdictions are advised to review these options and select one or more that best fits their desired response to contaminated Containers, ensuring the above noticing requirements are included here and/or in subsequent Sections.

3. **Courtesy Pick-Up Notices**. Upon identification of Prohibited Container Contaminants in a Customer’s Container, Contractor shall provide the Customer a courtesy pick-up notice. The courtesy pick-up notification shall: (i) inform the Customer of the observed presence of Prohibited Container Contaminants; (ii) include the date and time the Prohibited Container Contaminants were observed; (iii) include information on the Customer’s requirement to properly separate materials into the appropriate Containers, and the accepted and prohibited materials for Collection in the Blue Container, Green Container, and/or Gray Container; (iv) inform the Customer of the courtesy pick-up of the contaminated materials on this occasion with information that following \_\_\_ (\_) instances (See guidance in subsection C.4 below) Contractor may assess contamination Processing fees or issue a non-Collection notice; and, (v) may or shall include photographic evidence. Contractor shall leave the courtesy pick-up notice attached to or adhered to the Generators’ contaminated Containers; at the Premises’ door or gate; or, subject to Jurisdiction’s approval, may deliver the notice by mail, e-mail, text message, or other electronic message.

Contractor shall Collect the contaminated Source Separated Recyclable Materials or SSGCOW and Transport the material to the appropriate Approved Facility for Processing; or, Contractor may Collect the contaminated materials with Gray Container Waste/Mixed Waste and Transport the contaminated materials to the appropriate Approved/Designated Facility for Disposal/ Processing.

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5(b)(2)) specify that if a Jurisdiction observes Prohibited Container Contaminants in a Generator’s Collection Container(s), it may Dispose of the Container’s contents. The last sentence of the above subsection demonstrates an example provision that can be modified to either require the Contractor, as the Jurisdiction’s designee, to Process the materials or allow for Disposal of the materials.

4. **Notice of Assessment of Contamination Processing Fees**. If the Contractor observes Prohibited Container Contaminants in a Generator’s Container on more than \_\_\_ (\_) consecutive occasions and issued courtesy pick-up notices on each of those occasions, the Contractor may impose a contamination Processing fee of $\_\_\_ (which will be adjusted annually pursuant to Section 10). Contractor shall notify the Jurisdiction in its monthly report of Customers for which contamination Processing fees were assessed. Contractor shall leave a contamination Processing fee notice attached to or adhered to the Generators’ contaminated Containers; at the Premises’ door or gate; or, subject to Jurisdiction’s approval, may deliver the notice by mail, e-mail, text message, or other electronic message. The contamination Processing fee notice shall describe the specific material(s) of issue, explain how to correct future set outs, and indicate that the Customer will be charged a contamination Processing fee on its next bill. The format of the contamination Processing fee notice shall be approved by the Jurisdiction Contract Manager.

Contractor shall Collect the contaminated Source Separated Recyclable Materials or SSGCOW and Transport the material to the appropriate Approved/Designated Facility for Processing.

 Guidance: The above subsection shall be included by Jurisdictions that want contamination Processing fees to be assessed, which is not required under SB 1383 Regulations. Notwithstanding the Jurisdiction enforcement requirements in SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18995.1), the SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5(b)(3)) do not require Jurisdictions to impose administrative civil penalties on Generators for violation of Prohibited Container Contaminants requirements. If choosing to include these optional fees, Jurisdictions should modify this section to specify the conditions and procedure for issuance of the fees. For example, a fee could be assessed per instance of observed Prohibited Container Contaminants or could be assessed after a certain number of consecutive instances. The contamination Processing fee intends to support with the Contractor’s additional costs to Process contaminated material, and should correlate with those additional costs. The contamination Processing fees shall not be construed as a Generator penalty for improper sorting or an action to impose a civil penalty on behalf of the Jurisdiction. Jurisdictions are advised to consult with their legal counsel regarding the structure and assessment of contamination processing fees, if including. If not including such fees, Jurisdiction should delete this Section 6.2.1.C.4, reference to fees in subdivision (iv) of Section 6.2.1.C.3, subdivision (iv) of Section 6.2.1.C.5, and anywhere else where contamination Processing fees are mentioned in the Agreement.

5. **Non-Collection Notices.** Upon identification of Prohibited Container Contaminants in a Container in excess of standards agreed upon by the Parties or Excluded Waste, Contractor shall provide a non-Collection notice to the Generator. The non-Collection notice shall, at a minimum: (i) inform the Customer of the reason(s) for non-Collection; (ii) include the date and time the notice was left or issued; (iii) describe the premium charge to Customer for Contractor to return and Collect the Container after Customer removes the Contamination; and, (iv) provide a warning statement that a contamination Processing fee may be assessed if Prohibited Container Contaminants are observed on more than \_\_\_\_ (\_) consecutive occasions. The non-Collection notice may or shall include photographic evidence of the violation(s). Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5(b)(3)) do not require the assessment of contamination Processing fees (see guidance in Section 6.2.1.C.4 above for details). If Jurisdiction does not intend to allow for such fees, the Jurisdiction should delete item (iv) in the paragraph above, and other areas where contamination Processing fees are mentioned (see guidance in Section 6.2.1.C.4 above). If retaining provisions regarding contamination Processing fees, Jurisdiction should specify the conditions and procedure for issuance of the fees. For example, a fee could be assessed per instance of observed Prohibited Container Contaminants or could be assessed after a certain number of consecutive instances, and the Jurisdiction should revise this subsection accordingly.

The Contractor’s notice of non-Collection may be left attached to or adhered to the Generator’s Container, or at the Premises’ door or gate at the time the violation occurs, or subject to Jurisdiction’s approval, may be delivered by mail, e-mail, text message, or other electronic message.

Contractor shall submit a sample of its non-Collection notice to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager for approval prior to implementing use of it with Customers.

6. **Communications with Customer**. Whenever a Container at the Premises of a Commercial or a Multi-Family Customer is not Collected, Contractor shall contact the Customer on the scheduled Collection day or within \_\_\_(\_\_) hours of the scheduled Collection day by telephone, email, text message, or other verbal or electronic message to explain why the Container was not Collected. Whenever a Container is not Collected because of Prohibited Container Contaminants, a Customer service representative shall contact the Customer to discuss, and encourage the Customer to adopt proper Discarded Materials preparation and separation procedures.

7. **Contractor Return for Collection**. Upon request from Customer, Contractor shall Collect Containers that received non-Collection notices within one (1) Working Day of Customer’s request if the request is made at least two (2) Working Days prior to the regularly scheduled Collection Day. Contractor shall bill Customer for the extra Collection service event (“extra pick-up”) at the applicable Jurisdiction-approved Rates only if Contractor notifies Customer of the premium Rate for this service at the time the request is made by Customer.

D. **Disposal of Contaminated Materials.** If the Contractor observes Prohibited Container Contaminants in a Generator’s Container(s), Contractor may Dispose of the Container’s contents, provided Contractor complies with the noticing requirements in Section 6.2.1.C.5 above. Guidance: If the Jurisdiction does not want to allow for Disposal of the contents of Containers with Prohibited Container Contaminants, this section should be deleted, and Jurisdiction shall retain prior sections requiring Contractor to leave materials and issue non-Collection notices or requiring Collection of the materials and the optional assessment of contamination Processing fees.

### 6.2.2 Ongoing Contamination Monitoring

Guidance: This Section on ongoing contamination monitoring is applicable to all types of Collection systems (three-, three-plus-, two-, and one-Container systems). It is optional and not required by SB 1383 Regulations. Jurisdictions can keep and modify the language or delete this Section entirely.

A. **Route Personnel Monitoring**. Contractor shall assist on an ongoing basis in minimizing contamination by helping to educate Customers on acceptable and non-acceptable materials through ongoing education and outreach efforts in Section 6.3 and through on-going monitoring of the contents of Collection Containers. The ongoing Container monitoring shall be performed by Contractor using the method described in Section 6.2.1.B.

B. **Periodic Sampling and Sorting**

Guidance: The following Hauler Route monitoring involves “pad” sampling where samples are taken and sorted on a pad to identify contamination. This monitoring is optional and is not required by SB 1383 Regulations. It is provided as an example for Jurisdictions that want to go above and beyond the regulatory requirements.

Contractor shall implement a monthly contamination monitoring program of Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW that involves Contractor’s performance of visual inspections of aggregate Collection vehicle contents from Jurisdiction Hauler Routes to assess the level of Prohibited Container Contaminants. This shall be conducted through a “pad inspection” in which Source Separated Recyclable Materials or SSGCOW from a Collection vehicle are emptied onto a pad at the Approved/Designated Facility and an assessment of the Prohibited Container Contaminants is made. Up to \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) visual pad inspections shall be performed by Contractor once a month/quarter/year, targeting different Hauler Routes. Based on pad inspection results, Contractor shall perform targeted outreach to Customers on the Jurisdiction Hauler Routes found to have Prohibited Container Contaminants in excess of the standards agreed upon by the Contractor and Jurisdiction. Outreach shall take the form of Hauler Route-level direct mailings to highlight common Prohibited Container Contaminants and to provide instruction on proper separation of Discarded Materials. Contractor shall maintain records and provide reports monthly regarding contamination inspections in accordance with Exhibit G.

### 6.2.3 Contamination Monitoring (Hauler Route Review Option)

Guidance: Jurisdictions using the Standard-Compliance Approach with a three-, three-plus-, or two-Container system must conduct contamination monitoring pursuant to SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5), which identify two options for fulfilling the contamination monitoring requirements. Example language for the first option is presented in this Section 6.2.3 describing the Hauler Route review compliance option pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18984.5(b). The second option, waste evaluations, is presented in Section 6.2.4.

Note that Jurisdictions using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach should remove this Section, and instead use the content in Section 6.2.4 for waste evaluations, which are specifically required by SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5(c)) for the Performance-Based Compliance Approach.

A. **Option 1: Hauler Route Review Contamination Monitoring by Jurisdiction or Its Designee**

1. **Methodology and Frequency**. Commencing on or before January 1, 2022, the Jurisdiction, or their third party designee, shall conduct Hauler Route reviews for Prohibited Container Contaminants in a manner that is deemed appropriate by the Jurisdiction; complies with 14 CCR Section 18984.5(b), Jurisdiction Code, and other Applicable Law; and results in all Hauler Routes being reviewed annually.

2. **Notices** **by Jurisdiction or Its Designee**.

a. Option 1A: Written Notice: Upon finding Prohibited Container Contaminants in a Container, the Jurisdiction, or its designee, intends to notify the Generator by attaching or adhering a notice, courtesy pick-up notice, notice of assessment of a contamination Processing fee, and/or non-Collection notice to the Generator’s Container(s), gate, or door; or, by mailing the notice to the Generator.

b. Option 1B: Digital Notice: Upon finding Prohibited Container Contaminants in a Container, the Jurisdiction, or its designee, intends to notify the Generator by emailing, texting, or otherwise electronically messaging a digital courtesy pick-up notice, digital notice of assessment of a contamination Processing fee, and/or digital non-Collection notice to the Generator. The Jurisdiction shall notify the Contractor as soon as possible when a notice is sent, and provide a copy of the notice.

3. **Hauler Response to Notices**.

a. Option 1: Action when Jurisdiction/designee Provides Courtesy Notices or Notices of Assessment of Contamination Processing Fees. When Jurisdiction, or its designee, identifies Containers with Prohibited Container Contaminants, Jurisdiction, or its designee, may attach or adhere courtesy pick-up notices or notices of assessment of a contamination Processing fee to the Generators’ Containers, gates, or doors (or narrow these notice location options for more specificity) or send the notice by mail, email, text message, or other electronic message, with notification to the Contractor that such notification has been sent. In such case, Contractor is instructed to Collect the contaminated Source Separated Recyclable Materials or SSGCOW in these Containers and Transport the material to the appropriate Approved/Designated Facility for Processing of the Source Separated Recyclable Materials or SSGCOW. In cases when a courtesy notice is provided and Prohibited Container Contaminants are observed, Contractor may Collect the contaminated materials with Gray Container Waste/Mixed Waste and Transport the materials to the Approved/Designated Facility for Disposal/Processing.

b. Option 2: Action when Jurisdiction/designee Provides Non-Collection Notices. When Jurisdiction, or its designee, identifies Containers with Prohibited Container Contaminants, Jurisdiction, or its designee, may attach or adhere non-Collection notices to the Generators’ Containers, gates, or doors (or narrow these notice location options for more specificity), or send the notice by mail, email, text message, or other electronic message, with notification to the Contractor that such notification has been sent. In such case, Contractor is instructed not to Collect the contaminated Containers.

4. **Record Keeping and Billing**. Jurisdiction, or its designee, will maintain records of the non-Collection notices, courtesy pick-up notices, and contamination Processing fee notices. Jurisdiction, or its designee, will provide a list of Customers with contamination Processing fee assessments on a monthly basis to Contractor for Contractor’s inclusion of contamination Processing fees on Customer bills pursuant to Section 6.6. Guidance: Include the last sentence only if Contractor provides Customer billing services and Jurisdiction wishes to include contamination Processing fees, which are optional.

5. **Hauler Cooperation Required**. Contractor shall cooperate with all Hauler Route reviews or other contamination monitoring processes conducted by the Jurisdiction, or its designee. Contractor’s cooperation may include, but is not limited to: providing data, equipment, revised Hauler Route sequencing or timing (as reasonably requested), and/or training necessary for Jurisdiction staff on Hauler Route safety and conduct of Container inspections. Upon Jurisdiction request for information or support, Contractor shall provide a response to Jurisdiction requests in a timely manner, not to exceed seven (7) days from receipt of the request.

B. **Option 2: Hauler Route Review Contamination Monitoring by Contractor**

1. **Methodology and Frequency**

Commencing on or before January 1, 2022, the Contractor shall, at its sole expense, conduct Hauler Route reviews for Prohibited Container Contaminants in Collection Containers in a manner that is deemed safe by the Contractor; is approved by the Jurisdiction; and, is conducted in a manner that results in all Hauler Routes being reviewed annually or more frequently.

The Contractor shall conduct Hauler Route reviews that include inspection of the contents of Customers’ Collection Containers for Prohibited Container Contaminants in a manner such that a minimum of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ percent (\_\_\_%) of Containers on each and every Hauler Route are inspected annually. The Containers shall be randomly selected by (insert method if desired). Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations do not specify the number of Containers that must be inspected per Hauler Route. The option above provides an example of including more specificity for the number of Containers to be inspected based on a percentage of the total number of Containers. Another option would be to use a similar structure to the waste evaluation study samples specified in Section 6.2.4 by establishing the required number of Containers inspected based on number of Generators per Hauler Route. Additionally, 14 CCR Section 18984.5(b) specifies that Containers may be randomly selected, but are not required to be. A Jurisdiction may choose to require random sampling for more accurate data and representative samples. If including this requirement, a Jurisdiction could additionally specify in the Agreement a method for the random sampling, such as using a random number generator prior to beginning the audit to select which Containers shall be inspected along the Hauler Route.

Contractor shall develop a Hauler Route review methodology to accomplish the above Container inspection requirements and such methodology shall comply with the requirements of 14 CCR Section 18984.5(b). Contractor shall submit its proposed Hauler Route review methodology for the coming year to the Jurisdiction no later than January 15 of each year describing its proposed methodology for the calendar year and schedule for performance of each Hauler Route’s annual review. Contractor’s proposed Hauler Route review methodology shall include not only its plan for Container inspections, but may or shall also include its plan for prioritizing the inspection of Customers that are more likely to be out of compliance. (Guidance: Prioritizing inspection of Customers more likely out of compliance is included, but not required by SB 1383 Regulations [14 CCR Section 18995.1(b)]. Inclusion of this requirement is optional.) Jurisdiction and/or CalRecycle will review and approve the proposed methodology. Contractor may commence with the proposed methodology upon approval.

If the Jurisdiction and/or CalRecycle notifies the Contractor that the methodology is inadequate to meet the requirements of 14 CCR Section 18984.5(b), Contractor shall, at its sole expense, revise the methodology and, after obtaining Jurisdiction or CalRecycle approval, conduct additional Hauler Route reviews, increased Container inspections, or implement other changes using the revised procedure. If the Contractor’s proposed methodology meets the requirements of 14 CCR Section 18984.5(b), but has been deemed inadequate by the Jurisdiction, the Contractor shall, at the expense of the Jurisdiction, revise the methodology and implement the necessary changes using the revised procedure.

The Jurisdiction’s Contract Manager may request, and Contractor shall accept, modifications to the schedule to permit observation of the Hauler Route reviews by the Jurisdiction. In addition, Contractor shall provide an email notice to the Jurisdiction’s Contract Manager no less than ten (10) Working Days prior to each scheduled Hauler Route review that includes the specific time(s), which shall be within the Jurisdiction’s normal business hours, and location(s).

2. **Noticing of Generators with Contamination, Non-Collection, and Disposal of Materials**.

Upon finding Prohibited Container Contaminants in a Container, Contractor shall follow the contamination noticing procedures and contaminated Container handling protocols set forth in Sections 6.2.1.C.

3. **Monthly Reporting Requirements**.

Contractor shall maintain records and report to the Jurisdiction monthly on contamination monitoring activities and actions taken, in accordance with Exhibit G.

C. **Option 3: Combination of Monitoring By Contractor and Jurisdiction or Third Party**

Guidance: The Jurisdiction may wish to use a hybrid approach in which responsibilities are delegated amongst multiple parties (e.g., Jurisdiction, Contractor, and/or third party). If this is the case, the Jurisdiction should modify the options above to specify the responsible party for each requirement. For example, the Jurisdiction may conduct the monitoring for Single-Family Customers and Contractor for Multi-Family and Commercial Customers.

### 6.2.4 Contamination Monitoring (Waste Evaluation Option)

Guidance: As described above in Section 6.2.3, two contamination monitoring options are provided under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5), and example language for each is included in this Model Agreement. This Section 6.2.4 provides the option to use waste evaluations to meet the contamination monitoring requirements of 14 CCR Section 18984.5(c). For Jurisdictions using the Standard-Compliance Approach with a three-, three-plus-, or two-Container system, either of these approaches can be used.

Jurisdictions using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach are required to comply with the contamination minimization requirements through the waste evaluation option pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18984.5(c), as reflected in this Section 6.2.4.

Option 1: Waste Evaluation Monitoring by Jurisdiction or Third Party

A. **Sampling Method, Study Protocols**.

1. Option 1.A.1 – For Jurisdictions using the Standard-Compliance Approach: The Jurisdiction, or its designee, intends to conduct waste evaluations for Prohibited Container Contaminants though sampling of materials from all Container types serviced by the Jurisdiction’s Collection program and shall do so at least twice per year and in two distinct seasons of the year in a manner that complies with the requirements of 14 CCR Section 18984.5(c).

2. Option 1.A.2 – For Jurisdictions using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach: The Jurisdiction, or its designee, intends to conduct waste evaluations for Prohibited Container Contaminants though sampling of materials from all Container types serviced by the Jurisdiction’s Collection program and shall do so at least twice per year for the Blue and Green Containers and once per quarter for the Gray Containers in a manner that complies with the requirements of 14 CCR Section 18984.5(c).

B. **Hauler Cooperation Required**. Contractor shall cooperate with all waste evaluations or other contamination monitoring processes conducted by the Jurisdiction, or its designee. Contractor’s cooperation may include, but is not limited to: providing data, equipment, revised Hauler Route sequencing or timing, and/or training necessary for Jurisdiction staff on Hauler Route safety or sampling of Discarded Material from Containers. Contractor recognizes that the waste evaluations may conflict with normal working operations or Hauler Route times otherwise set out in this Agreement. Contractor shall make adjustments to its normal working operations or Hauler Route times as reasonably requested by the Jurisdiction and shall comply with the waste evaluation process, regardless of those impacts. Upon Jurisdiction request for information or support, Contractor shall provide a response to Jurisdiction requests in a timely manner, not to exceed \_\_\_\_ (\_\_) days from receipt of the request.

Option 2: Waste Evaluation Monitoring by Contractor

A. **General**. Contractor shall, at its sole expense, conduct waste evaluations that comply with the requirements of this Section and meet the requirements of 14 CCR Section 18984.5(c). The Jurisdiction maintains the right to observe, or hire a third party to observe, the waste evaluations. Contractor shall, no later than January 15 of each calendar year, provide the Jurisdiction with a proposed waste evaluation methodology and a schedule of waste evaluations for the calendar year for review and approval by Jurisdiction. The Jurisdiction’s Contract Manager may request and Contractor shall accept modifications to the schedule to permit observation by the Jurisdiction. In addition, Contractor shall provide an email notice to the Jurisdiction’s Contract Manager no less than ten (10) Working Days prior to each scheduled waste evaluation that includes the specific time(s), which shall be within the Jurisdiction’s normal business hours, and location(s) for the waste evaluation.

B. **Sampling Method, Study Protocols.** The Contractor shall conduct waste evaluations for Prohibited Container Contaminants by sampling the contents of Containers on Hauler Routes in the following manner:

1. Option 1A: For Jurisdictions using the Standard-Compliance Approach. The Contractor shall conduct waste evaluations at least twice per year and the studies shall occur in two distinct seasons of the year. Guidance: Add additional details to specify the timeline for the waste evaluations, if desired.

 OR,

 Option 1B: For Jurisdictions using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach. The Contractor shall conduct waste evaluations at least twice per year for the Blue and Green Containers and at least once per quarter for the Gray Containers. Guidance: Add additional details to specify the timeline for the waste evaluations, if desired.

2. The Contractor’s waste evaluations shall include samples of Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, Mixed Waste, and Gray Container Waste. Guidance: 14 CCR 18984.5(c)(1)(C) requires samples of all Container types served by the Jurisdiction. Select and insert the relevant material/Container types for the Jurisdiction’s Collection program above.

3. The waste evaluations shall include samples from each Container type served by the Contractor and shall include samples taken from different areas in the Jurisdiction that are representative of the Jurisdiction’s waste stream. Guidance: Jurisdiction may expand this sentence to include a description of the specific areas or types of material streams that the Jurisdiction deems representative.

4. The waste evaluations shall include at least the following minimum number of samples from all the Hauler Routes included in the studies:

a. For Hauler Routes with less than 1,500 Generators, the study shall include a minimum of 25 samples;

b. For Hauler Routes with 1,500-3,999 Generators, the study shall include a minimum of 30 samples;

c. For Hauler Routes with 4,000-6,999 Generators, the study shall include a minimum of 35 samples; and,

d. For Hauler Routes with 7,000 or more Generators, the study shall include a minimum of 40 samples.

Guidance: The SB 1383 Regulations do not specify details regarding how Hauler Routes are measured or classified. Jurisdiction may wish to insert additional specificity regarding route frequency or type (e.g., daily routes or weekly routes). For example, “For Hauler Routes with less than 1,500 Generators per week…”.

5. The Contractor shall Transport all of the material Collected for sampling to a sorting area at an Approved/Designated Facility, where the presence of Prohibited Container Contaminants for each Container type shall be measured to determine the ratio of Prohibited Container Contaminants present in each material stream by weight. To determine the ratio of Prohibited Container Contaminants, the Contractor shall use the following protocol:

a. The Contractor shall take one sample of at least a 200 pounds from the material Collected from each material stream for sampling. For example, Contractor shall take a 200-pound sample taken from the combined contents of the SSGCOW Container samples.

b. The 200-pound sample shall be randomly selected from different areas of the pile of Collected material for that material stream.

c. For each 200-pound sample, the Contractor shall remove any Prohibited Container Contaminants and determine the weight of Prohibited Container Contaminants.

d. The Contractor shall determine the ratio of Prohibited Container Contaminants in the sample by dividing the total weight of Prohibited Container Contaminants by the total weight of the sample.

e. All weights shall be recorded in pounds.

f. The facility, scales, and weighing process used for the study shall meet the standards of Section E.4 of Exhibit E.

C. **Contamination Response**. If the sampled weight of Prohibited Container Contaminants exceeds twenty-five percent (25%) of the measured sample for any material stream, the Contractor shall:

1. Notify the Jurisdiction within fifteen (15) Working Days of the waste evaluation. Guidance: Jurisdictions implementing the Performance-Based Compliance Approach are required to notify CalRecycle within thirty (30) days of finding Gray Container samples that demonstrate Prohibited Container Contaminants in the Gray Container that exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the measured sample by weight. Requiring the Contractor to notify the Jurisdiction in a timely manner may support the Jurisdiction in achieving this requirement.

2. Option 1: Within fifteen (15) Working Days of the waste evaluation, notify all Generators on the sampled Hauler Route of their requirement to properly separate materials into the appropriate Containers. The Contractor may provide this information by placing a written notice on the Generators’ Containers or the gate or door of the Premises; and/or by mail, email, or electronic message to the Generators. The format of the warning notice shall be approved by the Jurisdiction.

OR

Option 2: Within fifteen (15) Working Days of the waste evaluation, perform a targeted Hauler Route review of Containers on the Hauler Route sampled for waste evaluations to determine the sources of contamination and notify those Generators of their obligation to properly separate materials. The Contractor may provide this information to these Generators by placing a written notice on the Generators’ Containers or the gate or door of the Premises; and/or by mail, e-mail, or electronic message to the applicable Generators. The format of the warning notice shall be approved by the Jurisdiction.

3. For Jurisdictions implementing the Performance-Based Compliance Approach. Upon request, Contractor shall allow a representative of the Jurisdiction and/or CalRecycle to oversee its next scheduled quarterly sampling of the Gray Containers.

D. **Noticing of Generators with Contamination, Non-Collection, and Disposal of Materials**.

Upon finding Prohibited Container Contaminants in a Container, Contractor shall follow the contamination noticing procedures and contaminated Container handling protocols set forth in Section 6.2.1.C, which include protocols for non-Collection and Disposal of contaminated materials.

E. **Material Exceptions (Performance-Based Compliance Approach Only)**.

Guidance: For the purpose of demonstrating compliance with SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18998.1 – Requirements for Performance-Based Source Separated Collection Service), certain materials are not required to be measured as Organic Waste. Jurisdictions implementing the Performance-Based Compliance Approach may wish to include a list of these material exceptions in the franchise agreement, as specified by 14 CCR Section 18984.5(f).

Organic Waste that is textiles, carpet, hazardous wood waste, human waste, pet waste, or material subject to a quarantine on movement issued by a County agricultural commissioner is not required to be measured as Organic Waste when calculating the amount of Organic Waste present in the Gray Container Waste.

F. **Monthly Reporting Requirements**.

In accordance with Exhibit G, Contractor shall maintain records and report to the Jurisdiction on a monthly basis on contamination monitoring activities and actions taken.

Option 3: Combination of Monitoring by Contractor and Jurisdiction or Third Party

Guidance: Jurisdictions may wish to use a hybrid approach in which responsibilities are delegated amongst multiple parties (e.g., Jurisdiction, Contractor, or third party). If this is the case, the Jurisdiction should modify the options above to specify the responsible party for each requirement. For example, Jurisdiction may conduct the waste evaluations , and Contractor may be responsible for conducting the follow-up outreach in response to identification of Prohibited Container Contaminants in the waste evaluations.

## 6.3 Education and Outreach

Guidance: Education requirements of SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 4) are not required for the Performance-Based Compliance Approach, except as it pertains to Edible Food Recovery. A Jurisdiction using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach may choose to conduct other education and outreach as a normal course of a successful program, but the regulations do not require such education and outreach.

Option 1: Education Primarily by Jurisdiction or Third Party

Guidance: Option 1 assumes that the Jurisdiction or a third-party will be conducting education and outreach efforts, and minimal involvement is needed from the Contractor. Because a franchise agreement is intended to regulate the relationship of the hauler and the Jurisdiction, all education requirements in the SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 4) are not presented in this Section. Rather, this Section focuses on components of the education program that would require hauler involvement. If the Jurisdiction plans to conduct the education, they are responsible for understanding and fulfilling all education and outreach requirements of SB 1383 Regulations, regardless of whether or not they are included in this Model Agreement. Option 2 for hauler-conducted education includes more detailed requirements if the Jurisdiction wishes to delegate some or all of these responsibilities to their hauler.

A. **Program Objectives**. The Jurisdiction shall be responsible for designing, implementing, and conducting a public education and outreach program. The Jurisdiction’s public education and outreach strategy shall focus on improving Generator understanding of the benefits of and opportunities for source reduction, Reuse, and Landfill Disposal reduction and supporting compliance with Applicable Laws and regulations, including, but not limited to SB 1383 and SB 1383 regulations. In general, Jurisdiction-provided public education and outreach aims to: (i) inform Generators about the services that are provided under this Agreement with specific focus on describing the methods and benefits of source reduction, Reuse, Recycling, and Composting (if applicable); (ii) instruct Generators on the proper method for placing materials in Containers for Collection and setting Containers out for Collection, with specific focus on minimizing contamination of Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW; (iii) clearly define Excluded Waste and educate Generators about the hazards of such materials and their opportunities for proper handling; (iv) discourage Generators from buying products if the product and its packaging are not readily Reusable, Recyclable, or compostable; (v) inform Generators subject to Food Recovery requirements under SB 1383 Regulations of their obligation to recover Edible Food and actions they can take to prevent the creation of Food Waste; (vi) encourage the use of Compost; and, (vii) encourage Generators to purchase products/packaging made with Recycled-content materials. The cumulative intended effect of these efforts is to reduce each Generator’s Solid Waste and, ultimately, Disposal of Solid Waste, and Contractor agrees to support and not undermine or interfere with such efforts.

B. **Contractor** **Cooperation and/or Support for Jurisdiction or Third Party Educational Efforts**.Contractor acknowledges that they are part of a multi-party effort to operate and educate the public about the regional integrated waste management system. Contractor shall cooperate and coordinate with the Contract Manager on public education activities to minimize duplicative, inconsistent, or inappropriately timed education campaigns. The Contractor shall cooperate with and shall not impede, interfere, or attempt to impede or interfere with the implementation, expansion, or operation of public education and outreach programs or campaigns conducted by the Jurisdiction or their designee.

Contractor shall obtain approval from the Contract Manager on all Contractor-provided public education materials outside of the Jurisdiction’s education plan, including, but not limited to: print, radio, television, or internet media before publication, distribution, and/or release. Jurisdiction shall have the right to request that Contractor include Jurisdiction identification and contact information on public education materials and approval of such requests shall not be unreasonably withheld.

C. **Content and Production Requirements**. The Jurisdiction will be responsible, in its sole discretion and subject to budgetary constraints, to prepare all public education materials, in accordance with the requirements of 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 4, and may request that they be reviewed by Contractor prior to production. Contractor shall review and comment on the materials within two (2) weeks of request from the Jurisdiction.

D. **Bill Inserts**. Contractor agrees to insert and distribute brochures, newsletters, or other information developed by the Jurisdiction as inserts in Contractor’s Customer invoices at no additional charge to the Jurisdiction. Bill inserts shall be designed and produced by the Jurisdiction with review and comment by Contractor, and final approval by the Jurisdiction. Upon Jurisdiction request, Contractor shall be responsible for printing the bill inserts. For Customers receiving electronic bills, Contractor agrees to distribute brochures, newsletters, or other information developed by the Jurisdiction as attachments to Customer invoices at no additional charge to the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall provide electronic bill inserts (or separate email attachments) to Customers who are billed electronically, and paper bill inserts to Customers who receive paper bills. Electronic bill inserts/attachments must be readily available for the Customer to view upon receipt of the invoice (attachments shall not be provided as links). Upon Jurisdiction’s request for such inserts, Contractor shall comply with such request during its next billing cycle for the targeted Customer group. Contractor shall perform this service with no additional requirement for compensation.

Option 2: Education by Contractor

Guidance: The following Section describes education and outreach requirements for the Contractor if the Jurisdiction is delegating these activities to the Contractor. If any differences exist in the Jurisdiction’s education requirements for Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Customers, modify this Section as needed to specify those differences.

A. **General**. In order to promote public education, Contractor shall create all public education materials and conduct education programs and activities described in this Section at its expense.

B. **Program Objectives**. Contractor’s public education and outreach strategy shall focus on improving Generators’ understanding of the benefits of and opportunities for source reduction, Reuse, and Landfill Disposal reduction. In general, Contractor-provided public education and outreach, which shall include all content required by this Section 6.3, should: (i) inform Generators about the services that are provided under this Agreement with specific focus on describing the methods and benefits of source reduction, Reuse, and reduction of Solid Waste Disposal; (ii) instruct Generators on the proper method for placing materials in Containers for Collection and setting Containers out for Collection with specific focus on minimizing contamination of Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW; (iii) clearly define Excluded Waste and educate Generators about the hazards of such materials and their opportunities for proper handling; (iv) discourage Generators from buying products if the product and its packaging are not readily reusable, recyclable, or compostable; (v) inform Generators subject to Food Recovery requirements under SB 1383 Regulations of their obligation to recover Edible Food and actions they can take to prevent the creation of Food Waste; (vi) encourage the use of Compost; and, (vii) encourage Generators to purchase products/packaging made with Recycled-content materials. The cumulative intended effect of these efforts is to reduce each Generator’s reliance on Contractor-provided Gray Container Waste/Mixed Waste service and, ultimately, Disposal, and Contractor agrees to support and not undermine or interfere with such efforts

C. **Contractor** **Cooperation and/or Support for Jurisdiction Educational Efforts.** Contractor acknowledges that they are part of a multi-party effort to operate and educate the public about the integrated waste management system. Contractor shall cooperate and coordinate with the Jurisdiction Contract Manager on public education activities to minimize duplicative, inconsistent, or inappropriately timed education campaigns.

Contractor shall obtain approval from the Contract Manager on all Contractor-provided public education materials including, but not limited to: print, radio, television, or internet media before publication, distribution, and/or release. Jurisdiction shall have the right to request that Contractor include Jurisdiction identification and contact information on public education materials and approval of such requests shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Jurisdiction reserves the right to direct the Contractor to modify the education and outreach program at any time.

D. **Annual Education Plan.** Annually, Contractor shall develop and submit an annual public education plan to promote the programs performed by Contractor under this Agreement. The annual public education plan shall present the education activities for the upcoming calendar year and shall be submitted with the Contractor’s annual report in accordance with Exhibit G. Each public education plan shall specify the target audience for services provided, include upcoming promotions for ongoing and known special events, identify program objectives, individual tasks, public education materials to be developed or updated, opportunities for expanded partnerships, a timeline for implementation, and an itemized description of how Contractor’s annual public education budget (described in Section 6.3.E) will be spent. The Jurisdiction Contract Manager shall be permitted to provide input on each annual public education plan, and the plan shall not be finalized or implemented without approval of the Jurisdiction Contract Manager. Each plan’s implementation success shall be measured according to the deadlines identified and products developed. Contractor shall meet with the Jurisdiction Contract Manager to present and discuss the plan. Jurisdiction Contract Manager shall be allowed up to thirty (30) days after receipt to review and request modifications. The Jurisdiction Contract Manager may request, and Contractor shall not unreasonably deny, modifications to be completed prior to approving the plan. Contractor shall have up to fifteen (15) Business Days to revise the plan in response to any requested changes by the Jurisdiction Contract Manager. Any further delays may result in Liquidated Damages for failure to perform education and outreach activities as identified in Exhibit F. Each Business Day that the plan is late shall count as a single event/activity.

E. **Annual Budget.** In addition to staffing expenses, Contractor shall spend, for the public education and outreach services described in this Section 6.3, no less than \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ($\_\_\_\_\_\_\_) in Rate Period One. The Rate Period One budget shall be adjusted annually thereafter by the same percentage used to adjust Rates pursuant to Article 10. Annually, Contractor shall provide to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager, for review and approval, a detailed description of how such budget will be spent as part of the annual public education plan to be developed in accordance with Section 6.3.D. At the conclusion of each Rate Period, any unused funds shall be transferred to the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall be prohibited from expending such funds without the prior written approval of the Jurisdiction Contract Manager. Any expenditures not approved by the Jurisdiction in advance shall neither be counted in Contractor’s annual public education and outreach budget, nor be recovered through Rates.

F. **Education Requirements during Program Implementation/Roll-Out.**

Guidance: The Jurisdiction may wish to have certain education requirements during the implementation and transition phase of any new programs created for compliance with SB 1383 Regulations that differ from on-going or annual education requirements. For example, an additional education campaign could be launched during the implementation phase of new SSGCOW Collection programs, but not required for the full duration of the contract.

Beginning on the Effective Date of this Agreement and through insert timeframe, Contractor shall conduct an education campaign focused on informing Customers of the Collection program changes that will commence on insert timeframe. At a minimum, Contractor shall perform the activities listed below and shall perform these services in a manner that complies with requirements of this Section 6.3 and 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 4.

1. Prepare and distribute an initial mailer to all Customers explaining the change from the existing hauler to the new Contractor (if applicable), changes from the existing Collection programs to new programs, Hauler Route changes, dates of program implementation, Recycling and Landfill Disposal reduction programs available, special services available, holiday Collection schedules, proper handling and disposal of Household Hazardous Waste, Contractor’s contact information, and any additional education and outreach information specified in 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 4. The initial mailer shall be printed and mailed or hand delivered to Customers, and shall also be made available in an electronic format through the Contractor’s website. Contractor may provide a Customer with an electronic version of the initial mailer, rather than a printed version, if specifically requested by the Customer.

2. Prepare a “how-to” flyer describing how to prepare Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, Gray Container Waste, and Mixed Waste for Collection and describe the acceptable materials that can be included in the Blue and Green Containers, as well as non-allowable materials. The flyer should emphasize any new types of Source Separated Recyclable Materials to be included in Blue Containers and the new Food Waste Collection program. Prepare separate flyers for Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Customers addressing their unique service conditions. The flyers shall be printed and distributed to each Customer, as well as made available in an electronic format through the Contractor’s website. The Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of flyers to each Multi-Family property manager for their distribution to each tenant unit. Contractor may provide a Customer with an electronic version of the flyer rather than a printed version, if specifically requested by the Customer.

3. Prepare printed signage and posters describing Collection programs and distribute to Multi-Family property managers and Commercial Customers for on-site use.

4. Prepare an instructional packet identifying key transition dates and verifying the Customer’s specific current Service Level, which shall be printed and distributed to each Customer and made available in an electronic format on the Contractor’s website. Contractor may provide an electronic version of the instructional packet rather than a printed version, if requested by the Customer.

5. Prepare and distribute public service announcements (PSA) for local newspapers.

6. Meet with up to four (4) business associations (such as the Chamber of Commerce, Rotary Club, and other similar organizations) in separate venues to: educate Commercial Businesses on the Collection programs, State requirements (including SB 1383 and SB 1383 Regulatory requirements) for the Jurisdiction and Generators; answer questions; and, provide service and Rate information.

7. All education material designed and/or distributed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager for approval prior to distribution or posting on the Contractor’s website.

G. **Annual and/or Ongoing Education Requirements.**

Guidance: This Section is written to present annual education efforts. If the Jurisdiction is complying with the Performance-Based Compliance Approach, the Jurisdiction may provide education and outreach material every other year, rather than annually. If so, the Jurisdiction may consider adjusting some or all of the annual education options to every other year.

1. **Specific Annual Educational Activities**

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations do not specifically require the education materials listed below. These are optional provisions that the Jurisdiction may choose to include in their franchise agreement. A few examples are included below for illustrative purposes only. If there are any differences in material distribution (such as content type or frequency) between Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Customers, those may be specified in this subsection.

a. Annual Notice of Requirements. Not less than once per year during each Rate Year, Contractor shall prepare and distribute to each Generator in the Jurisdiction a mailer that includes information specified in 14 CCR Section 18985.1(a). Such mailer shall be distributed by Contractor to all Residential and Commercial mailing addresses including individual Multi-Family Dwelling Units. Contractor shall also make this notice available in an electronic format through the Contractor’s website. Guidance: This requirement focuses on delivery of a notice to all Generators not simply to Contractor’s Customers. SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18985.1(a)) require annual provision of education information to all Generators. Jurisdictions may choose to have their Contractor provide the information through this annual notice provision. If not, Jurisdictions that provide the annual education through another means should delete this subsection (a).

b. Billing Inserts. Upon Jurisdiction request, Contractor agrees to insert and distribute brochures, newsletters, or other information developed by the Jurisdiction as inserts in Contractor’s Customer invoices at no additional charge to the Jurisdiction. Upon Jurisdiction request, Contractor shall be responsible for printing the bill inserts. For Customers receiving electronic bills, Contractor agrees to distribute brochures, newsletters, or other information developed by the Jurisdiction as attachments to Customer invoices at no additional charge to the Jurisdiction. Contractor shall provide electronic bill inserts (or separate email attachments) to Customers who are billed electronically, and paper bill inserts to Customers who receive paper bills. Electronic bill inserts/attachments must be readily available for the Customer to view upon receipt of the invoice (attachments shall not be provided as links). Upon Jurisdiction request for such inserts, Contractor shall comply with such request during its next billing cycle for the targeted Customer group. Contractor shall perform this service with no additional requirement for compensation.

c. Multi-Family and Commercial Customer Signage. Contractor shall provide all Multi-Family and Commercial Customers with Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, and Gray Container Waste or Mixed Waste program guidelines, including posters to be placed in Collection areas and enclosures and other community areas at each Premises or building where Discarded Materials are stored.

d. Minimum Website Requirements. Contractor shall develop and maintain a website (with a unique URL specific to the Jurisdiction) that is specifically dedicated to the Jurisdiction to provide Generators with detailed service information. The website or webpage shall be accessible by the public, and shall include all education and outreach materials being provided, without requirement for login. Contractor shall update the website regularly so that information provided is current.

e. Instructional Service Guide. On or before January 1, 20XX, Contractor shall prepare a service guide that describes available services, including how to place Containers for Collection, which materials should be placed in each Container and prohibited materials, and provides Collection holidays and a Customer service phone number. On or before January 1, 20XX, the service guide shall be printed and delivered with each set of Containers distributed to a Generator and shall be delivered annually to all Generators. Contractor shall prepare different service guides for Single-Family, Multi-Family, Commercial Generators, and Commercial Edible Food Generators. Contractor shall, at its sole expense, revise, re-print, and redistribute service guides once every \_\_\_\_ (\_\_) years or at least \_\_\_\_ (\_\_) days prior to a change in the accepted or prohibited materials for any program. Contract shall make the service guide available in an electronic format through the Contractor’s website. Contractor may provide an electronic version of the instructional service guide rather than a printed version, if requested by the Customer.

f. Annual Multi-Family Dwelling Unit Notices. Prior to the Commencement Date of this Agreement, Contractor shall obtain and track in its Customer information system(s) the number and addresses of dwelling units at each Multi-Family Premises serviced by Contractor. Contractor shall maintain this database by auditing the data at least once every \_\_\_\_ (\_\_ ) years. At least annually, commencing no later than January 1, 2022, Contractor shall prepare and distribute notices to each Multi-Family Dwelling Unit at Multi-Family Premises serviced by Contractor. The annual notices shall be a minimum of \_\_\_\_ (\_\_ ) pages (which may include the front and back of a single printed sheet), and shall include information on regulations governing Discarded Materials, Hazardous Waste, and toxic waste; Jurisdiction and State requirements to properly separate Discarded Materials (such as requirements of the Jurisdiction Code and of State statutes and corresponding regulations, including, but not limited to, AB 341, AB 1826, and SB 1383); instructions on properly separating materials; waste prevention; services available; and any other information required by the Jurisdiction or by State regulations (including SB 1383 Regulatory requirements for education, pursuant to 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 4). As an alternative, Contractor may comply with these requirements through preparation and distribution of an annual newsletter distributed to each Multi-Family Dwelling Unit that provides the same information. Contractor shall make notices and newsletters available in an electronic format through the Contractor’s website. Contractor may provide an electronic version of the notices rather than a printed version, if requested by the Customer.

g. Provision of Educational Materials to Non-Compliant Entities. Contractor shall provide educational materials to non-compliant entities under this Agreement, as further described in Section 6.9.

h. Education Materials for Property and Business Owners and Tenants

Contractor shall annually provide Property Owners and Commercial Business owners with public education materials for their distribution to all employees, contractors, tenants, and Customers of the properties and businesses. The Contractor’s public education materials shall include, at a minimum, information about Organic Waste recovery requirements and proper sorting of Discarded Materials, and shall reflect content requirements described in Section 6.3.H below. Contractor shall provide the following materials for this purpose: insert materials (such as, but not limited to, welcome packets, flyers, and signs). A Commercial Business or Multi-Family Property Owner may request these materials more frequently than the standard annual provision if needed to comply with the requirement of 14 CCR Section 18984.10 for Commercial Businesses and Multi-Family Property Owners to provide educational information to new tenants and employees before or within fourteen (14) days of occupation of the Premises. In this case, the Commercial Business or Multi-Family Property Owner may request delivery of materials by contacting the Contractor’s customer service department not later than two (2) weeks in advance of the date that the materials are needed.

i. Education Requirements for Commercial Edible Food Generators

i. On or before February 1, 2022 or insert earlier date if desired, the Contractor shall develop a list of Food Recovery Organizations and Food Recovery Services operating within the Jurisdiction, maintain the list on the Contractor’s Jurisdiction-specific website, share the list with the Jurisdiction if the Jurisdiction wants to post the list on additional Jurisdiction websites, and update the list annually. The list shall include, at a minimum, the following information about each Food Recovery Organization and each Food Recovery Service:

* Name and physical address;
* Contact information;
* Collection service area; and,
* An indication of types of Edible Food the Food Recovery Service or Food Recovery Organization can accept for Food Recovery.

ii. At least annually, the Contractor shall provide Commercial Edible Food Generators with the following information:

* Information about the Jurisdiction’s Edible Food Recovery program;
* Information about the Commercial Edible Food Generator requirements under 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 10;
* Information about Food Recovery Organizations and Food Recovery Services operating within the Jurisdiction, and where a list of those Food Recovery Organizations and Food Recovery Services can be found; and,
* Information about actions that Commercial Edible Food Generators can take to prevent the creation of Food Waste.

iii. The Contractor may provide the information required by subsection ii above by including it with regularly scheduled notices, education materials, billing inserts, or other information disseminated to Commercial Businesses.

H. **Minimum Content Requirements**. Prior to February 1, 2022; or earlier date, if desired, and annually thereafter, the Contractor shall include the following education and outreach content to Customers by incorporation of this content into the public education materials described in Section 6.3.G.

1. Collection system description

a. Option 1: For a three-, three-plus, or two-Container system: Information on the Generator’s requirements to properly separate Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, Mixed Waste, and Gray Container Waste and place such materials in appropriate Containers pursuant to this Agreement, SB 1383 Regulations, and all other Applicable Law.

b. Option 2: For a one-Container system: Information indicating that the Organic Waste Collected in the Gray Containers is being Processed and recovered at an Approved/Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility.

2. Information on methods for the prevention of Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW generation; managing SSGCOW on Generator’s Premises through composting or other Landfill Disposal reduction activities allowed under 14 CCR Sections 18983.1 and 18983.2; sending SSGCOW to Community Composting operations; and any other local requirements regarding Discarded Materials.

3. Information regarding the methane reduction benefits of reducing the Disposal of SSGCOW, and the method(s) that the Contractor uses to recover SSGCOW.

4. Information regarding how to recover Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSBCOW, and SSGCOW, and a list of haulers approved by the Jurisdiction.

5. Information related to the public health and safety and environmental impacts associated with the Disposal of SSGCOW and SSBCOW.

6. Information regarding programs for donation of Edible Food;

7. For Commercial Customers, information about the Jurisdiction’s Edible Food Recovery Collection program; Tier One Commercial Edible Food Generators and Tier Two Edible Food Generators requirements specified in 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 10; Food Recovery Organizations and Food Recovery Services operating within the Jurisdiction, and where a list of those Food Recovery Organizations and Food Recovery Services can be found; and, information about actions that Commercial Edible Food Generators can take to prevent the creation of Food Waste.

8. Information regarding Self-Hauling requirements. Guidance: Include if Jurisdiction allows Generators to Self-Haul Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSBCOW, and/or SSGCOW.

9. Any other federal, State, or local requirements to properly separate Discarded Materials or other necessary actions by Generators, including applicable requirements of the Jurisdiction Code, AB 341, AB 1826, and SB 1383 and corresponding regulations.

I. **Material Distribution Methods**

Contractor shall use the following methods to provide education information to Customers. All materials are to be approved by the Jurisdiction prior to distribution. Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18985.1(c)), education materials can be provided through print and/or electronic media, as provided below. Jurisdictions may select one or both options.

1. **Printed materials**. Contractor shall provide printed education materials as described in Sections 6.3.F and 6.3.G. The Contractor shall be responsible for the design, printing, and distribution of these materials. All Contractor-printed public education materials shall, at a minimum, use recycled paper and/or be made of recycled material. The Contractor will use 100% post-consumer paper, and procure printed materials from local businesses.

2. **Electronic materials and website content**. Contractor shall provide electronic and website content for education and outreach materials, which may include, but are not limited to: digital graphics, digital versions of print materials, social media posts, and blog posts. The Contractor shall be responsible for the design, posting, and electronic distribution of these materials.

J. **Non-English Language Requirements**

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18985.1(e)) require Jurisdictions, consistent with Section 7295 of the Government Code, to translate educational materials required by the regulations into any non-English language spoken by a substantial number of the public provided Collection service by the Jurisdiction. Example provisions are provided below for that purpose.

Option 1:

The Contractor shall make all public education and outreach materials required by this Section available in English and insert language(s).

Option 2:

Guidance: In addition to including the provision in Option 1 above, Jurisdiction may consider adding an additional provision to leave flexibility for the addition of languages in the future.

Upon Jurisdiction request, Contractor shall provide materials in additional languages beyond those specified in this Section in response to shifting demographics within the Jurisdiction; updates to State requirements or Applicable Law; or, any other reason deemed appropriate by the Jurisdiction.

K. **Record Keeping and Reporting Requirements**

Guidance: While Contractors are not directly required to maintain education and outreach records under SB 1383 Regulations, Jurisdictions, if using a designee, must include a copy of all education and outreach materials distributed by their designee in the implementation record required by SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18985.3). Thus, including requirements in the franchise agreement for the Contractor to maintain records of any education activities delegated to the Contractor supports the Jurisdiction in reaching compliance.

Contractor shall comply with the public education and outreach record keeping and reporting requirements of Exhibit G.

L. **Personnel**

Guidance: Jurisdiction may want to designate certain personnel or personnel training requirements for Contractor-conducted education and outreach. Two examples are provided below.

1. Option 1: Public Education Outreach Coordinators

The Contractor shall designate at a minimum \_\_\_\_ (\_\_) staff member(s) to serve as Outreach Coordinators. The duties of the Outreach Coordinator(s) shall be focused on public education, community outreach, Commercial and Multi-Family site visits, and technical assistance. The Outreach Coordinator(s) shall educate Customers and Customers’ employees on the importance of Recycling, Food Recovery, resource recovery, Landfill Disposal reduction, as well as all State, federal, County, local, and Jurisdiction mandates, including SB 1383 and SB 1383 Regulations; and shall work with Customers to implement services, increase participation in Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW Collection programs, and reduce contamination. The Outreach Coordinator(s) shall identify potential organizations and partners involved with Food Recovery and resource recovery. The Outreach Coordinator(s) shall be responsible for implementing the education plans and programs specified in this Section. Guidance: Insert other requirements in Jurisdiction’s current franchise agreement, subject to review and revision as needed, or use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider, as needed for specific local programs.

2. Option 2: Staff Training

Annually, and upon hiring of new staff, the Contractor is required to conduct thorough training of all Customer service representatives who may respond to Generator calls regarding Contractor’s Collection services and SB 1383 Regulatory requirements. Customer service representatives shall accurately communicate program requirements and the accepted and prohibited materials for each material stream for each Customer type. New Customer service representatives shall not be assigned to the Jurisdiction prior to completing SB 1383 Regulations training. The Jurisdiction reserves the right to require changes to the call routing process and the training and qualifications for Customer service representatives assigned to the Jurisdiction if a pattern of inaccurate information provision is observed.

Annually, and upon hiring of new staff, Contractor shall conduct thorough training of all Hauler Route personnel that come into contact with Generators on the Collection program requirements and the accepted and prohibited materials for each material stream for each Customer type.

3. Option 3: Combination of Education by Contractor and Jurisdiction or Third Party

Guidance: The Jurisdiction may wish to use a hybrid approach in which responsibilities are delegated amongst multiple parties (e.g., Jurisdiction, Contractor, and/or third party). If this is the case, modify the options above to specify the responsible party for each requirement. For example, the Jurisdiction may be responsible for designing and creating the educational materials, while the Contractor may be responsible for printing and distributing the materials.

## 6.4 Technical Assistance Program

Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18985.1(c)), Jurisdictions may, but are not required to, provide direct outreach or technical assistance service for Generators or Customers. The following contract provisions are provided as examples only. Jurisdictions can choose whether or not to include some of these provisions.

Option 1: Technical Assistance by Contractor

A. **Organizing and Conducting Direct Generator Outreach.**

Guidance: The following options demonstrate examples of potential approaches to technical assistance for SB 1383 Regulatory programs, and are used for illustrative purposes only. A Jurisdiction may use a combination of the following options, or create their own program description.

1. Option 1a: Site Visits and Waste Assessments

At least \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_) days prior to the Commencement Date, Contractor will provide an outreach and technical assistance plan to Jurisdiction for approval identifying the site visit schedule for which to send a Contractor representative to visit each Multi-Family and Commercial Generator’s Premises for the purpose of assessing how much Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW is being Disposed; assessing the Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW Collection Service Levels needed to meet the requirements of SB 1383 Regulations; and encouraging all Generators to establish Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW Collection service in advance of January 1, 2022 or insert earlier date when mandatory service is required. Contractor shall also notify Customers of opportunities to reduce costs by enrolling in Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW Collection service and reducing Gray Container Waste/Mixed Waste Collection service. Contractor shall contact Multi-Family and Commercial Customers and provide site visits according to the Jurisdiction-approved schedule. Contractor will also provide a site visit to any Multi-Family and Commercial Generator that requests a site visit, even if it is ahead of schedule.

Guidance: If the Jurisdiction wishes to require additional follow-up beyond the initial site visit, the following paragraph provides one example of how that may be structured.

Beginning January 1, 20XX, and annually thereafter, Contractor representative shall follow up with Multi-Family and Commercial Generators who are required to participate in Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW Collection service under Applicable Law, including but not limited to AB 341, AB 1826, and SB 1383 and corresponding regulations. The Contractor shall ensure that these Generators are participating in the Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW Collection Service. If the Generator is not in compliance or not participating, the Contractor representative shall assist the Customers with selecting appropriate Containers and Container sizing, identify acceptable Discarded Materials Collection services as set forth in the Agreement, and attempt to resolve any logistical barriers to providing Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW Collection service. Contractor shall provide ongoing, on-site training for Commercial Generators’ staff, including, but not limited to: management, kitchen staff, service employees, and janitorial staff; and Multi-Family Customers’ staff, including but not limited to: the Property Manager, janitorial staff, maintenance, and any other on-site staff members or contractors that handle Discarded Materials.

For each on-site waste assessment conducted by Contractor, Contractor shall include documentation of the items listed below. Jurisdiction reserves the right to request Contractor’s documentation of additional information, and shall authorize the format for required information. Guidance: Jurisdictions may want to amend the list below to address their own interests and preferences.

a. Pictures of material in all Containers;

b. Characteristics of the property, business, and Generator type;

c. Written recommendations for the appropriate Service Level for each material type;

d. Provision of outreach and education materials appropriate to the Generator type;

e. Determination of signage placement;

f. Determination of any on-going training needs;

g. Determination of any access needs;

h. Documentation of any special service needs (such as, but not limited to, seasonal Collection service, automated on-call compactor, etc.); and,

i. Documentation of records of communications with the Generator.

2. Option 1b: SB 1383 Regulations Assessment

Guidance: Option 1b may be helpful for a Jurisdiction that needs to amend an existing contract that already has a technical assistance section, but wants to additionally establish SB 1383 Regulation-specific assessments.

Beginning month day, 20XX and no later than month day, 20XX, the Contractor shall conduct an SB 1383 Regulations assessment for each Multi-Family and Commercial Generator within the Contractor’s Collection service area. Thereafter, Contractor shall conduct an assessment for each new Multi-Family and Commercial Generator within the Contractor’s Collection service area to evaluate Generator’s compliance with SB 1383 Regulations. The assessment shall identify requirements for the regulated entity under SB 1383 Regulations (including, but not limited to, specific requirements for Commercial Edible Food Generators) and assess the current level of compliance with those requirements. All existing Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW Disposal reduction programs shall be noted and quantified in the assessment documentation. The Contractor shall identify opportunities for reduced Disposal of Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW, including source reduction and Edible Food Recovery.

Beginning January 1, 20XX, and annually thereafter, Contractor representative shall follow up with all or \_\_\_\_ percent (\_\_\_%) of non-waived Generators required to enroll in Collection service pursuant to Jurisdiction Code Section \_\_\_\_. The Contractor shall ensure that these Generators are participating in Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW Collection Service. If the Generator is not in compliance or not participating, the Contractor’s representative shall attempt to resolve any logistical barriers to compliance with Jurisdiction’s Collection service requirements and assist the Customers with selecting appropriate Service Levels for Discarded Materials. Contractor shall provide ongoing, on-site training for: (i) Commercial Generators’ staff regarding SB 1383 Regulatory requirements, including, but not limited to: management, kitchen staff, service employees, and janitorial staff; and, (ii) Multi-Family Customers’ staff, including, but not limited to: the Property Manager, janitorial staff, maintenance, and any other on-site staff members or contractors that handle Discarded Materials.

3. Option 1c: Workshops, Meetings, and Events

Contractor shall, at its sole expense, participate in and/or plan, organize, and conduct direct Generator outreach, including, but not limited to: workshops, community events, and meetings to support Generator compliance with the Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW separation and Collection program participation requirements under this Agreement, Jurisdiction Code Section \_\_\_\_, and other local and State statutes and corresponding regulations, including, but not limited to, AB 341, AB 1826, and SB 1383.

Contractor shall host at least \_\_\_ (\_) technical assistance workshops per calendar year. The workshops shall be open to all residents in the Jurisdiction, and the Contractor shall publish the time and location of the workshop no later than \_\_ (\_) days prior to the workshop through insert publication method(s), such as publication on the Contractor’s website, email newsletter, printed flyers delivered on Hauler Routes, etc. The structure and content of these workshops shall be designed by the Contractor, and submitted at least \_\_ (\_) days prior to the date of the workshop for Jurisdiction approval. At least \_\_ (\_) of the required technical assistance workshops shall be focused on the requirements of SB 1383 Regulations and any local program or service changes as a result of the regulations.

Contractor shall attend \_\_\_\_ (\_) Jurisdiction-held events per calendar year. Contractor shall provide at least \_\_\_\_ (\_) staff member(s) to set up a table with educational information and be available on-site to answer technical questions from residents, inform residents of upcoming workshops, and/or schedule meetings, upon request, with individual Generators.

By request of a Generator or the Jurisdiction, Contractor shall schedule and conduct an in-person or phone meeting with the Generator to discuss and assess their service needs and compliance with existing and/ or upcoming programs and Applicable Law. The Contractor shall provide additional technical assistance as needed, which may include, but is not limited to site visits and waste assessments. The Contractor shall follow up with the Generator in person or by phone no later than \_\_\_\_ (\_) days after the initial meeting to assess the Generator’s compliance with existing and upcoming programs under this Agreement and Applicable Law.

B. **Record Keeping and Reporting Requirements**. Contractor shall maintain records of all technical assistance activities and educational materials conducted pursuant to this Section and submit reports to the Jurisdiction in accordance with Exhibit G.

Option 2: Technical Assistance by Jurisdiction or Third Party

A. **Organizing and Conducting Direct Generator Outreach**. The Jurisdiction and/or its third party designee shall be responsible for designing and conducting a technical assistance program for Generators, including organizing and conducting workshops; community meetings; site visits; waste assessments; and assessments to measure Generator compliance with State statutes and corresponding regulations, including AB 341, AB 1826, and SB 1383.

B. **Contractor** **Cooperation and/or Support for Technical Assistance Efforts**. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the technical assistance efforts conducted by the Jurisdiction. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide any relevant data or information to the Jurisdiction that is needed for the design, implementation, or on-going performance of the technical assistance program. Contractor shall respond to any request for information from the Jurisdiction in a timely manner, not to exceed \_\_\_\_ (\_) days after receipt of the request.

Based on the results of technical assistance efforts, the Jurisdiction may recommend and request a change in Service Level for certain Customers. Within \_\_\_ (\_) Business Days of Contractor’s receipt for a request from Customer for a Service Level change, Contractor shall adjust the Customer’s Service Level by providing any Green, Blue, Brown, or Gray Containers needed for the change in Service Level, removing unneeded Containers, and revising the Customer’s Service Level in Contractor’s billing system to reflect the monthly Rate for the new Service Level. At the time new Containers are delivered or existing Containers are removed, Contractor shall confirm that all Containers are properly labeled and meet the specifications of Section 7.5.

C. **Record Keeping and Reporting Requirements.** The Jurisdiction shall be responsible for record keeping and reporting requirements for the technical assistance program. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide any relevant data or information to the Jurisdiction that is needed for the completion of record keeping and/or reporting requirements. Contractor shall respond to any request for information from the Jurisdiction in a timely manner, not to exceed \_\_\_\_ (\_) days after receipt of the request.

Option 3 – Combination of Option 1 and 2

Guidance: The Jurisdiction may wish to use a hybrid approach in which responsibilities are delegated amongst multiple parties (e.g., Jurisdiction, Contractor, or third party). If this is the case, Jurisdiction can modify the options above to specify the responsible party for each requirement. For example, the Contractor may be responsible for conducting site visits and waste assessments, while the Jurisdiction may be responsible for contacting Customers and conducting follow up communications.

## 6.5 Food Recovery Program Support

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations do not place any requirements on haulers to provide or support Food Recovery programs; and, while there are some recent examples, haulers have not historically provided support for Food Recovery programs through franchise agreements. Jurisdictions may, at their option, choose to require the Contractor be engaged in supporting Food Recovery programs in some capacity. If the Jurisdiction is interested in doing so, several potential options are presented for consideration based on examples from franchise agreements recently negotiated in California. Jurisdictions may select one or more of the following options, or create their own provisions. Other strategies are being developed across the State as Jurisdictions design programs for SB 1383 Regulatory compliance. There may be other opportunities for Food Recovery program support that are more relevant to your Jurisdiction. Consulting with local Food Recovery Organizations and Food Recovery Services is encouraged and recommended prior to deciding, what, if any, Food Recovery provisions to include in the scope of the franchise agreement.

Note that a separate Model Food Recovery Agreement has been prepared for use by Commercial Edible Food Generators, Food Recovery Organizations, and Food Recovery Services, as referenced in the Guidance Document accompanying the Model Franchise Agreement.

A. Option 1: Hauler Cooperation and Non-Interference with Food Recovery Efforts by Others

Contractor shall cooperate with and shall not impede, interfere, or attempt to impede or interfere with the implementation, expansion, or operation of Food Recovery efforts in the Jurisdiction.

B. Option 2: Hauler Involvement in Food Recovery Efforts

1. Option 2a: Hauler Education

Contractor shall create and provide educational outreach material for Tier One and Tier Two Commercial Edible Food Generators in accordance with Section 6.3.G.1.i.

2. Option 2b: Hauler Edible Food Collection Service

Upon request, Contractor shall provide Collection service, or partner with others to provide Collection service, for Edible Food to all Customers that are Tier One Commercial Edible Food Generators, commencing no later than January 1, 2022, and Tier Two Commercial Edible Food Generators, commencing no later than January 1, 2024, in coordination with a Jurisdiction-directed Food Recovery program. Contractor shall partner with appropriate local Food Recovery Organizations and/or Food Recovery Services for the redistribution of Edible Food. Pursuant to Exhibit G, Tonnage estimates of Edible Food recovered through these efforts shall be reported in the Contractor’s monthly, quarterly, and/or annual reports.

3. Option 2c: Hauler Support with Assessing Capacity Needs

Contractor shall perform quarterly or other frequency examinations of Hauler Routes to identify Commercial Customers that generate Edible Food and estimate the potential quantities of Edible Food that may be recovered and report findings to the Jurisdiction and Food Recovery Organizations and Food Recovery Services insert frequency, such as: monthly, quarterly, annually, etc., pursuant to Exhibit G.

4. Option 2d: Hauler Identification of Tier One and Tier Two Commercial Edible Food Generators

No later than January 1, 2022, Contractor shall identify all Commercial Customers that meet the definition of Tier One and Tier Two Commercial Edible Food Generators and provide a list of such Customers to the Jurisdiction, which shall include: Customer name; service address; contact information; Tier One or Tier Two classification; and, type of business (as it relates to the Tier One and Tier Two Commercial Edible Food Generator definitions). Contractor shall update the list and provide it to the Jurisdiction annually in accordance with Exhibit G.

C. Option 3: Hauler Annual Financial Contribution

1. Option 3a: Payment to Jurisdiction

The Contractor shall provide an annual contribution to the Jurisdiction to support the Jurisdiction’s Food Recovery program efforts, in accordance with Section 9.2.

2. Option 3b: Payment to Organizations

Guidance: This example Option 3b contemplates either a flat rate or a variable rate payment based on the number of Generator accounts. If choosing a variable payment based on Generator accounts, additional nuances, such as the type and size of each Generator, may influence this payment. For example, a large wholesale produce market that generates a significantly higher volume of Edible Food than a small restaurant, would require more time and effort and incur greater costs for the Food Recovery Organizations and Food Recovery Services with which they partner. The Jurisdiction may wish to establish a prorated payment system based on Generator size, type, or other local factors to address this nuance and should modify this Section accordingly.

Additionally, the language in this option generally states the number of “Generator accounts.” If the Jurisdiction wishes to specify certain Generator types (e.g., all Generators or only Commercial Generators or Commercial Edible Food Generators), this Section should be amended accordingly.

Contractor shall invest in Food Recovery Organizations and Food Recovery Services to increase Food Recovery activities through direct funding and in-kind services. Funding shall be provided in an amount not less than {insert flat $ amount} or {equal to $X per Y Generator accounts; and/or specify additional variables} per calendar year. In-kind services include, but are not limited to, insert in-kind services or contributions, if applicable. Contractor shall provide a list of the proposed beneficiary organizations to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager for review and approval before any funding or in-kind contribution is provided. The Contractor shall report any such financial support in accordance with Exhibit G.

3. Option 3c: Grant funding support

Upon request, Contractor shall assist the Jurisdiction with grants by actively seeking, writing, and managing grants, and reporting grant funding sources and uses at no additional cost; including, but not limited to, grants related to Jurisdiction Food Recovery efforts.

E. Option 4: Other

Guidance: Jurisdiction may use a combination of one or more of the options presented above or create its own Food Recovery requirements or not include any Food Recovery requirements in its Agreement. Consulting with local Food Recovery Organizations and Food Recovery Services is encouraged and recommended prior to deciding, what, if any, Food Recovery provisions to include in the scope of the franchise agreement.

## 6.6 Billing

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations do not specify billing requirements for haulers. Contract language in this Section is provided as an example only. Jurisdictions may prefer to use provisions of their current Agreement, subject to review and revision as needed, or develop new provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. It is important to note that this billing Section does include a few items that specifically relate to SB 1383 Regulations, such as: the option of charging contamination Processing fees; the need to establish Rates for de minimis, physical space constraint, and Collection frequency waivers (if waivers are granted pursuant to Section 6.7); and, the need for universal service to achieve mandatory Collection service requirements.

Option 1: Billing by Hauler in an Exclusive Franchise System

A. **General Billing Requirements**

1. **Contractor Responsible**. Contractor shall bill all Customers and be solely responsible for collecting payment from Customers. Billing shall be performed on the basis of services rendered and this Agreement shall create no obligation on the part of any Person on the sole basis of the Ownership of property. Individual contracts between Contractor and a Customer for services provided under this Agreement shall be prohibited unless otherwise approved in writing by the Jurisdiction Contract Manager on a case-by-case basis.

2. **Frequency**. Contractor shall bill all Single-Family Customers quarterly in advance of services provided. Contractor shall bill all Commercial and Multi-Family Customers for scheduled and regularly recurring services on a monthly basis in arrears of services provided. Contractor shall bill Customers for any on-call and/or non-recurring services no more frequently than monthly and shall only bill for services provided during the previous billing period. Contractor shall remit invoices to Customers no earlier than the twentieth (20th) day of the month preceding the period for which service is being billed. Quarterly billing shall be on the calendar quarter (January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December).

3. **Bill Format**. Contractor shall bill Customers electronically using paperless invoices; however, Contractor shall bill Customers who decline or are otherwise unable to provide email contact information by standard mail, using standard (paper) invoices. Contractor shall permit Customers the ability to pay their bills through an electronic check or credit card and include the ability for Customer billings to be automatically charged on a recurring basis. Contractor shall prepare and mail bills and collect payments from Customers who decline to use such internet-based billing system. Contractor shall make arrangements to allow such Customers to pay bills by cash, check, electronic check, money order, and credit card.

4. **Bill Inserts**. Contractor shall include bill inserts in accordance with Section 6.3.

5. **Records**. Contractor shall maintain copies of all billings and receipts, each in chronological order, for the Term of this Agreement, for inspection and verification by the Jurisdiction Contract Manager at any reasonable time, but in no case more than \_\_\_ (\_\_\_) calendar days after receiving a request to do so.

6. **Bad Debt**. Guidance: Bad debt provisions can be very specific to a Jurisdiction’s policies and past practices. For this reason, a sample provision is not provided.

B. **Rates and Waivers**. Contractor shall bill Customers and collect Customer payments at Rates not to exceed the Jurisdiction-approved maximum Rates. Note that maximum Rates are established for Multi-Family and Commercial Customers that have been granted de minimis, space constraint, Collection frequency, low population, elevation, disaster, and/or emergency waivers pursuant to Sections 6.7 and 6.8. Contractor shall ensure that accurate records are maintained for such waivers and Customers are billed properly. Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.11) allow but do not require that Jurisdictions offer waivers. If Jurisdiction chooses not to provide such waivers, amend this provision.

C. **Application of Contamination Surcharges**. In accordance with Section 6.2.1.C.4, the Contractor shall assess contamination Processing fees on Customers with repeated occurrences of excess Prohibited Container Contaminants. Any contamination Processing fees to be assessed for a Customer shall be included and itemized on the Customer’s invoice for the billing period in which the Contractor notified the Customer of the assessment of the contamination Processing fee. Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5) do not require assessment of contamination Processing fees. It is an option Jurisdictions may use to manage contamination. If Jurisdiction chooses to include contamination Processing fees, it shall include this paragraph and shall specify the Party who retains the money received from fees. If Jurisdiction chooses not to assess such fees, delete this paragraph.

D. **Universal Enrollment Process**. Jurisdiction requires that Generators are enrolled in Collection services pursuant to Jurisdiction Code Section \_\_\_. Contractor shall assist the Jurisdiction in ensuring that the enrollment of Generators occurs in a timely and efficient manner. Jurisdiction and Contractor shall cooperatively develop and agree to a process no later than insert date. In accordance with Exhibit G, Record Keeping and Reporting, Contractor shall maintain records and provide reports necessary for the Jurisdiction to verify the enrollment of Generators.

Option D1: Contractor Evaluates Universal Enrollment

At least \_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) times per year, Contractor shall reconcile and confirm universal enrollment of Generators by comparing its Customer list to parcel information and calculating the percentage of total Generators enrolled in Jurisdiction’s Collection program. As part of this analysis, Contractor shall provide the Jurisdiction with a summary of any discrepancies found between the Customer list and parcel information, including the names and addresses of all Generators that were found to be the subject of a discrepancy. Contractor shall also provide a list of Generators that are not enrolled in the Jurisdiction’s Collection program due to Generator’s choice to Self-Haul materials or the provision and approval of a waiver pursuant to Sections 6.7 and 6.8, including the name, address, and type of waiver or Self-Haul status for each Generator. In accordance with Exhibit G, Record Keeping and Reporting, Contractor shall maintain records and provide reports on the Generators’ Service Level and list of non-enrolled Generators, and other information necessary for the Jurisdiction to verify the universal enrollment of Generators.

Option D2: Jurisdiction Evaluates Universal Enrollment

In accordance with Exhibit G, Record Keeping and Reporting, Contractor shall maintain records and provide reports necessary for the Jurisdiction to verify the Jurisdiction-wide enrollment of Generators for Collection service.

Option 2: Billing by Hauler in a Non-Exclusive System

A. **General Billing Requirements.**

1. **Contractor Responsible**. Contractor shall bill all Customers and be solely responsible for collecting payment from Customers. Billing shall be performed on the basis of services rendered and this Agreement shall create no obligation on the part of any Person on the sole basis of the Ownership of property. Contractor shall be responsible for collecting bad debt. Individual contracts between Contractor and a Customer for services provided under this Agreement shall be prohibited unless otherwise approved in writing by the Jurisdiction Contract Manager on a case-by-case basis.

2. **Bill Inserts**. Contractor shall include bill inserts in accordance with Section 6.3.

3. **Records**. Contractor shall maintain copies of all billings and receipts, each in chronological order, for the Term of this Agreement, for inspection and verification by the Jurisdiction Contract Manager at any reasonable time but in no case more than \_\_\_ (\_\_\_) calendar days after receiving a request to do so.

B. **Rates for Waivers**. Contractor shall establish Rates for any Customers that have been granted de minimis, physical space constraint, Collection frequency, low population, elevation, disaster, and/or emergency waivers pursuant to Sections 6.7 and 6.8. Contractor shall ensure that accurate records are maintained for such waivers and Customers are billed properly. Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.11) allow but do not require that Jurisdictions offer waivers. If Jurisdiction chooses not to provide waivers, amend this provision. Jurisdictions will want to evaluate whether or not they want Contractor to establish different Rates for the Customers with waivers. Jurisdiction’s legal counsel is advised to provide input on this item.

C. **Application of Contamination Surcharges**. In accordance with Section 6.2.1.C.4, the Contractor is required to assess contamination Processing fees on Customers with repeated occurrences of excess contamination. Any contamination Processing fees to be assessed for a Customer shall be included and itemized on the Customer’s invoice for the billing period in which the Contractor notified the Customer of the assessment of the contamination Processing fee. Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5) do not require assessment of contamination Processing fees. It is an option that Jurisdictions may use to manage contamination. If Jurisdiction chooses to include contamination Processing fees, it shall include this paragraph and identify the Party who retains the money received from fees. If Jurisdiction chooses not to assess such fees, delete this paragraph.

D. **Universal Enrollment Process**. Jurisdiction requires that Generators are enrolled in Collection services pursuant to Jurisdiction Code Section \_\_\_. Contractor shall assist the Jurisdiction in ensuring that the enrollment of Generators occurs in a timely and efficient manner. Jurisdiction and Contractor shall cooperatively develop and agree to a process no later than insert date.

In accordance with Exhibit G, Record Keeping and Reporting, Contractor shall maintain records and provide reports necessary for the Jurisdiction to verify the Jurisdiction-wide enrollment of Generators.

Option 3: Billing by Jurisdiction

Guidance: This provision presents a scenario in which the Jurisdiction bills Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Customers. If the Jurisdiction does not bill all of these Customer types, the provision shall be amended accordingly, and this Option 3 will need to be used in conjunction with Option 1 or 2 above to address Contractor’s billing services.

A. **General**. Jurisdiction shall be responsible for the billing and collection of payments for all Single-Family, Multi-Family, and Commercial Customers. Contractor shall cooperate with Jurisdiction in tracking and reporting changes in Service Levels. Jurisdiction shall notify Contractor of changes in Customers’ Service Levels and of Customers that have been granted de minimis, physical space constraint, Collection frequency, low population, elevation, disaster, and/or emergency waivers pursuant to Sections 6.7 and 6.8. Contractor shall promptly adjust the Customers’ Service Levels to reflect changes in Service Levels and waivers in accordance with the Jurisdiction-provided data.

B. **Application of Contamination Surcharges**. In accordance with Section 6.2.1.C.4, the Contractor is required to issue notices of assessment of contamination Processing fees to Customers with repeated occurrences of excess contamination. On a monthly basis no later than the fifteenth (15th) day of the month, Contractor shall submit a report to the Jurisdiction, pursuant to Exhibit G, documenting the Customers for which a contamination Processing fee notice was issued in order for the Jurisdiction to assess the fees on the Customers’ invoice. Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5) allows, but does not require, assessment of contamination Processing fees. It is an option that Jurisdictions may use to manage contamination. If Jurisdiction chooses to include contamination Processing fees, it shall include this paragraph and specify the Party who retains the money received from fees. If Jurisdiction chooses not to assess such fees, delete this paragraph.

## 6.7 Generator Waiver Program Coordination

Guidance: This Section is applicable to three-, three-plus-, and two-Container systems only and is optional. SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.11) allow for, but do not require, Jurisdictions to offer Generators waivers for de minimis volumes, physical space constraints, and Collection frequency. If Jurisdictions decide to offer such waivers, the Jurisdictions must comply with the 14 CCR Section 18984.11 waiver requirements. Note that 14 CCR Section 18984.11(c) specifies that the authority to issue a waiver cannot be delegated to a private entity (e.g., Contractor), and 14 CCR Section 18984.11(b) specifies that nothing in 14 CCR Section 18984.11 allows a Jurisdiction to exempt a business subject to the requirements of Section 42649.81 of the Public Resources Code (AB 1826) from compliance with that section.

Jurisdictions using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach do not need to comply with the waivers and exemptions process requirements of SB 1383 Regulations; and, therefore, may wish to eliminate or modify some or all requirements of this Section. A Jurisdiction using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach may offer waivers, provided that at least ninety percent (90%) of Single-Family Generators and ninety percent (90%) of Commercial Generators (including Multi-Family Generators) participate in the three-Container Collection program.

Jurisdictions using a one-Container system shall delete this Section 6.7 in its entirety, as waivers are not applicable to one-Container systems.

All types of waivers in this Section are optional. Jurisdictions may choose one or more waivers and eliminate the others and may choose to allow different waivers for different sectors (e.g., Single-Family, Multi-Family, and/or Commercial Generators). This Section addresses how waivers affect Contractor responsibilities, if waivers are granted by the Jurisdiction. Jurisdictions shall only include relevant waiver options, if any.

For Jurisdictions with Low-Population Area and/or High-Elevation Area waivers, it is important to recognize that the SB 1383 waivers are different than the waivers allowed under AB 341 and AB 1826. As a result, Jurisdictions with Low-Population Area and/or High-Elevation Area waiver(s) that choose to offer waivers to Multi-Family and/or Commercial Generators that are covered by AB 341 and/or AB 1826 and located in these areas will need to include a separate section that describes the waivers for these Generators or that points to the relevant section of the Jurisdiction Code.

A. **Types of Generator Waivers**

1. **General**. Jurisdiction may grant waivers described in this Section to Generators that impact the scope of Contractor’s provision of service for those Customers. Waivers issued shall be subject to compliance with SB 1383 Regulatory requirements, pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18984.11, or other requirements specified by the Jurisdiction.

2. **De Minimis Waivers. (Three-, Three-Plus-, and Two-Container Systems Only).** The Jurisdiction may waive a Multi-Family’s, Commercial Business’, or its Property Owner’s obligation to comply with some or all of the Source Separated Recyclable Materials and SSGCOW requirements set forth in this Agreement, SB 1383 Regulations, and Section \_\_\_ of the Jurisdiction Code if the Multi-Family, Commercial Business, or its Property Owner provides documentation or the Jurisdiction has evidence demonstrating one of the following de minimis conditions:

a. The Multi-Family’s or Commercial Business’ total Solid Waste Collection service is two (2) cubic yards or more per week, and SSGCOW or SSBCOW subject to Collection in a Blue Container or Green Container comprises less than twenty (20) gallons per week, per applicable Container, of the Multi-Family’s or Commercial Business’ total waste; or,

b. The Multi-Family’s or Commercial Business’ total Solid Waste Collection service is less than two (2) cubic yards per week, and SSGCOW or SSBCOW subject to Collection in a Blue Container or Green Container comprises less than ten (10) gallons per week, per applicable Container, of the Multi-Family’s or Commercial Business’ total waste.

3. **Physical Space Waivers.** **(Three-, Three-Plus-, and Two-Container Systems Only)** The Jurisdiction may waive a Multi-Family’s, Commercial Business’, or its Property Owner’s obligation to comply with some or all of the Source Separated Recyclable Materials or SSGCOW Collection service requirements set forth in this Agreement, SB 1383 Regulations, and Jurisdiction Code Section \_\_\_ if the Multi-Family, Commercial Business, or its Property Owner provides documentation, or the Jurisdiction has evidence from its staff, the Contractor, licensed architect, or licensed engineer demonstrating that the Premises lacks adequate space for Blue Containers and/or Green Containers.

4. **Collection Frequency Waivers. (Three-, Three-Plus-, and Two-Container Systems Only)** A Jurisdiction may allow the Contractor to provide Collection of Blue Containers, Gray Containers, or both once every fourteen (14) days, rather than once per week, for Customers that have been granted a Collection frequency waiver from the Jurisdiction. Guidance: For two-Container green/gray systems, delete “Blue Containers” and “or both” in the preceding sentence.

Guidance for above Collection frequency waiver: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.11(a)(3)) allow Jurisdictions to grant Collection frequency waivers to the owner or tenant of any residence, Premises, business establishment or industry that subscribes to a three-Container or two-Container Collection service provided that it demonstrates to the Enforcement Agency, as defined in Public Resources Code 40130, that less frequent Collection than required by 14 CCR Section 17331 will not cause receiving Solid Waste facilities, operations, or both to be in violation of applicable state minimum standards described in Subchapter 4 of Chapter 3 of Subdivision 1 of 27 CCR or 14 CCR Sections 17200 et seq. If a Jurisdiction allows for Collection frequency waivers, it may consider increasing the contamination monitoring efforts in Section 6.2 to verify that the fourteen (14) day Collection schedule does not result in violation of minimum standards.

B. **Contractor Waiver Request on Behalf of Generator**. Upon reasonable belief that a Generator may qualify for a de minimis, physical space, or Collection frequency waiver, the Contractor may submit a request to the Jurisdiction to grant a waiver to the Generator, provided that adequate evidence of the de minimis, physical space, or Collection frequency waiver requirements specified in 14 CCR Section 18984.11 is included with the request. Jurisdiction shall review and approve or deny the waiver request. Contractor’s request for consideration of a waiver shall include the Generator’s name and address, type of Commercial Business or number of Multi-Family units if Customer is a Multi-Family premises, reasons Generator may be eligible for the waiver, and evidence such as, but not limited to: Service Level data, photo documentation, weight records, and technical assistance assessment results. Guidance: Jurisdictions may not want to allow for the Contractor to submit a waiver request on the behalf of a Generator. In such case, delete this subsection or amend it to specify that Contractor’s submittal of a waiver on Customer’s behalf shall include Customer’s signature consenting to the waiver submittal.

C. **Contractor Review of Generator Waiver Requests**.

1. Option 1: Requests Submitted to Jurisdiction with Contractor Review. Generators may submit requests for de minimis waivers, physical space waivers, and Collection frequency waivers to the Jurisdiction. Upon the request of the Jurisdiction, Contractor shall within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days of receipt of the Jurisdiction’s request review the Generator’s waiver application and inspect the Generator’s Premises to verify the accuracy of the application.

2. Option 2: Requests Submitted to Contractor. Generators may submit requests for de minimis waivers, physical space waivers, and Collection frequency waivers to the Contractor. Contractor shall within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days review the Generator’s waiver application and inspect the Generator’s Premises to verify the accuracy of the application. Contractor shall provide documentation of the inspection, including the Contractor’s recommendation to approve or deny the waiver request, and send this information to the Jurisdiction within \_\_\_ (\_\_) days of receipt of the Generator’s waiver application for the Jurisdiction’s review and approval. The Jurisdiction ultimately retains the right to approve or deny any application, regardless of the Contractor’s recommendation. Contractor shall report information regarding waivers reviewed on a monthly basis, in accordance with Exhibit G.

 Guidance: Jurisdictions may not want the Contractor to be involved in review of waiver requests. In such case, delete this subsection C.

D. **Contractor Change in Customers’ Service Levels**. When the Jurisdiction grants a waiver to a Generator, the Jurisdiction shall notify the Contractor within \_\_\_\_ (\_) days of the waiver approval with information on the Customer and any changes to the Service Level or Collection service requirements for the Customer. Contractor shall have \_\_\_\_ (\_) days to modify the Customer’s Service Level and billing statement, as needed.

E. **Waiver Reverification**

Guidance: If the Jurisdiction wants the Contractor to assist in reverification of de minimis and physical space constraint waivers, which shall occur at least once every five (5) years pursuant to SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18995.1(a)(6)), the following provision can be used to describe Contractor’s responsibilities. Jurisdictions should omit this Section if they do not want Contractor’s support with this activity. Note that SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18995.1(a)(6)) specify the frequency for reverifications of de minimis and space constraint waivers; but do not require reverifications of Collection frequency waivers. Reverification of Collection frequency waivers has been included in the provisions below, but is optional.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to verify that the Generators with de minimis, physical space constraint, or Collection frequency waivers continue to meet the waiver requirements set forth in this Section. Contractor shall conduct such reverifications of waivers through inspection of each Generator’s Premises and review of applicable records at least once every five (5) years for de minimis and physical space constraint waivers, and once every \_\_\_ (\_\_)years for Collection frequency waivers. Pursuant to Exhibit G, Contractor shall maintain a record of each waiver verification and provide a monthly report to the Jurisdiction documenting the waiver reverifications performed and recommendations to the Jurisdiction on those waivers that Contractor concludes are no longer warranted. The Jurisdiction shall make a final determination of the waiver eligibility of Generators.

F. **Contractor** **Recordkeeping of Generators Granted Waivers.** Upon Contractor request, no more than \_\_\_\_ (\_\_) times per year, the Jurisdiction shall provide Contractor an updated listing of waivers approved by the Jurisdiction, including the Generators’ names, mailing address, service address, and type of waiver. Contractor shall maintain waiver-related records and report on waiver verifications pursuant to Exhibit G.

## 6.8 Service Waiver Program Coordination

Guidance: Subsections A and B of this Section include descriptions of waivers that the Jurisdiction may qualify for and may be granted by CalRecycle under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.12). If a Jurisdiction obtains a Low-Population Area waiver or rural exemption from CalRecycle, it is not required to comply with some or all SB 1383 Regulatory requirements for a period of time specified in SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.12). If a County is granted one or more of these waivers, these waivers may affect the Contractor’s Collection or operations in that some of the service waivers/exemptions may apply to only Generators or Hauler Routes in the waiver/exemption areas. Jurisdiction shall only include in their franchise agreement the waiver provisions, if any, that the Jurisdiction qualifies for under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.12). Several sample contract provisions have been provided for Jurisdictions to use if they qualify for the waivers. Exhibits A and B demonstrate Collection service customization options for each waiver.

While waivers for Low-Population Areas and High-Elevation Areas waive some SB 1383 regulatory requirements for Generators and Jurisdictions, AB 341 and AB 1826 requirements apply for Jurisdictions and for Multi-Family and Commercial Generators that are covered by AB 341 and AB 1826 and located in these areas.  As a result, Jurisdictions with these waivers may need to amend their Agreement and Exhibits A and B to require their Contractor to provide Collection services, as needed, to align with the Jurisdiction’s AB 341 Commercial Recycling program and AB 1826 Organic Waste Recycling programs.

A. **Low Population Area Waivers**

Guidance: A Jurisdiction may apply to CalRecycle for a Low-Population Area waiver if it meets the following criteria:

* A Jurisdiction may apply to CalRecycle for a waiver for the Jurisdiction and some or all its Generators from some or all of the requirements of 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3 if the Jurisdiction: (i) Disposed of less than 5,000 Tons of Solid Waste in 2014 as reported in the State Disposal Reporting System; and, (ii) the Jurisdiction has a total population of less than 7,500 people.
* A Jurisdiction may apply to CalRecycle for a waiver from some or all of the requirements of 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3 for census tracts that have a population density of less than 75 people per square mile that are served by the Jurisdiction and are located in unincorporated portions of a County.

If a Jurisdiction qualifies and secures a Low-Population Area waiver from CalRecycle, the following language is presented for inclusion in their franchise agreement to inform the Contractor of the waiver and identify Collection services that are impacted. The Jurisdiction will need to prepare an Exhibit that identifies the Low-Population Areas.

As of the Commencement Date, certain census tracts of the Jurisdiction qualify as Low-Population Areas, as specified in Exhibit XXXX. Some Collection service requirements are waived for the Low-Population Areas, as described in Exhibits A and B. Low-population waivers granted by CalRecycle are only valid for a period of up to five (5) years; therefore, the qualifying areas identified in Exhibit XXXX are subject to change. If, during the Term of this Agreement, the Jurisdiction is granted a waiver that expands the Low-Population Areas, or if the Jurisdiction’s waiver(s) are no longer valid, resulting in a reduction in the number of the Low-Population Areas, any resulting Collection service changes shall be addressed as a change in scope in accordance with Section 4.4.

B. **High-Elevation Waivers**

Guidance: 14 CCR Section 18984.12(d) allows for a Jurisdiction to apply for an elevation waiver as follows:

* A Jurisdiction may apply to CalRecycle for a waiver for the Jurisdiction and some or all of its Generators from the requirement to separate and recover Food Waste and Food-Soiled Paper if the entire Jurisdiction is located at or above an elevation of 4,500 feet.
* A Jurisdiction may apply to CalRecycle for a waiver for some or all of its Generators from the requirement to separate and recover Food Waste and Food-Soiled Paper in census tracts located in unincorporated portions of the County that are located at or above 4,500 feet.

The Jurisdiction or certain census tracts of the Jurisdiction qualify as High-Elevation Areas, as specified in Exhibit XXXX. The Food Waste Collection service requirements for the High-Elevation Areas are waived as specified in Exhibits A and B. If the Jurisdiction’s elevation waiver status, as granted by CalRecycle under 14 CCR Section 18984.12, changes during the Term of the Agreement, any resulting Collection service changes shall be addressed as a Jurisdiction-directed change in scope in accordance with Section 4.4 of this Agreement.

C. **Processing Facility Temporary Equipment or Operational Failure Waiver**

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.13(a)(2)) require Jurisdictions to notify CalRecycle in the event that one of their Processing facilities is temporarily unable to Process any of the Discarded Materials Collected (except Gray Container Waste), and the Jurisdiction consequently allows for Landfill Disposal of Organic Waste. If Jurisdiction relies on Contractor to provide or Subcontract for Processing services (e.g., includes Approved/Designated Facility(ies) for Processing), then Jurisdiction shall include this provision to require the Contractor, or its Subcontractor that operates the Approved/Designated Facility(ies), to provide notification to the Jurisdiction. It is the Jurisdiction’s responsibility under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.13(a)(2)) to send a notice to CalRecycle within ten (10) days of a waiver decision, including information on the incident, the Facility’s Recycling and Disposal Reporting System (RDRS) number, and the period of time that that the Jurisdiction will allow the Organic Waste stream to be deposited in a Landfill as a result of the incident. Having the Contractor provide some of this information in the notification may help the Jurisdiction accomplish the ten (10) day reporting requirement.

1. **Notification to the Jurisdiction.** The Contractor, or their Subcontractor (such as a Facility operator), shall notify the Jurisdiction of any unforeseen operational restrictions that have been imposed upon an Approved/Designated Facility by a regulatory agency or any unforeseen equipment or operational failure that will temporarily prevent an Approved/Designated Facility from Processing and recovering Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, or Mixed Waste. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Jurisdiction as soon as possible and no later than \_\_\_\_ (\_) hours/days from the time of the incident. The notification shall include the following: (i) name of Approved/Designated Facility; (ii) the Recycling and Disposal Reporting System Number of the Approved/Designated Facility; (iii) date the Approved/Designated Facility became unable to Process Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, or Mixed Waste; (iv) description of the operational restrictions that have been imposed upon the Approved/Designated Facility by a regulatory agency or unforeseen equipment failure or operational restriction that occurred; (v) the period of time the Contractor anticipates the temporary inability of the Approved/Designated Facility to Process Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, or Mixed Waste; (vi) Contractor’s proposed action plan to deliver materials to an Alternative Facility for Processing (refer to Section E.1.H of Exhibit E) or Contractor’s request for waiver to deliver Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, or Mixed Waste to the Approved/Designated Disposal Facility.

2. **Use of Alternative Facility or Waiver for** **Disposal of Materials**. Upon notification by Contractor or Subcontractor of an Approved/Designated Facility’s inability to Process materials, Jurisdiction shall evaluate the notification and determine if Jurisdiction shall require Contractor to use an Alternative Facility or allow the Contractor to Transport the Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, or Mixed Waste to the Approved/Designated Disposal Facility for Disposal on a temporary basis for a time period specified by the Jurisdiction. Upon Jurisdiction’s decision, the Jurisdiction shall notify the Contractor of its requirement to use an Alternative Facility for Processing or to use the Approved Disposal Facility for Disposal, and the period of time that the Jurisdiction will allow the Source Separated Recyclable Materials, SSGCOW, or Mixed Waste to be redirected to the Alternative Facility or Approved/Designated Disposal Facility. Pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18984.13, the approved Disposal period shall not exceed ninety (90) days from the date the Approved/Designated Facility’s Processing restriction or failure commenced. In such case, the Contractor must receive written permission from the Jurisdiction Contract Manager prior to depositing any Discarded Material in a Landfill.

3. **Record Keeping and Reporting.** Contractor shall maintain a record of any Approved/Designated Facility incidents and report this information to the Jurisdiction in accordance with Exhibit G.

D. **Disaster Waivers.** In the event of a disaster, the Jurisdiction may grant Contractor a waiver of some or all Discarded Materials Collection requirements under this Agreement and 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3 in the disaster-affected areas for the duration of the waiver, provided that such waiver has been approved by CalRecycle. Any resulting changes in Collection requirements shall be addressed as a change in scope in accordance with Section 4.4.

E. **Removal of Material from Homeless Encampments and Illegal Disposal Sites.** The Contractor may, but is not required to, separate or recover Organic Waste that Contractor removes from homeless encampments and illegal disposal sites as part of an abatement activity to protect public health and safety. Contractor shall report the amount of Discarded Materials removed for Disposal from homeless encampments and illegal disposal sites, in accordance with Exhibit G.

Guidance: The model language in subsection E intends to list the exemption provisions presented under the SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.13(c)) and is not intended to be a comprehensive description of procedures and protocols for removing material from homeless encampments and illegal disposal sites. The Contractor is not required to participate in these removal activities unless it has been agreed upon as part of the Contractor’s scope of services. If the Contractor is not involved in these activities, remove this subsection. Users of the model may include more detail on this topic as appropriate.

F. **Quarantined Waste.** If approved by the Jurisdiction, the Contractor may Dispose of specific types of SSGCOW that are subject to quarantine and meet the requirements described in 14 CCR Section 18984.13(d) for a period of time specified by the Jurisdiction or until Jurisdiction provides notice that the quarantine has been removed and directs Contractor to Transport the SSGCOW to the Approved/Designated Facility(ies) for such material.

In accordance with Exhibit G, the Contractor shall maintain records and submit reports regarding compliance agreements for quarantined SSGCOW that are Disposed of pursuant to this subsection.

## 6.9 Inspection and Enforcement

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18995.1) define minimum inspection requirements for Jurisdictions. Through the franchise agreement, a Jurisdiction may choose to delegate some of these requirements to the Contractor; however, it is important to recognize that (i) SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18981.2(d)) specify that nothing in 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12 authorizes a Jurisdiction to delegate to a private entity, such as the Contractor, the authority to impose civil penalties or maintain an action to impose civil penalties; and, (ii) SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR 18984.11(c)) further specify that the Jurisdiction cannot delegate the authority to issue a waiver authorized by 14 CCR Section 18984.11 to a private entity, such as the Contractor. If a Jurisdiction is using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach, it does not need to comply with all of the inspection and enforcement requirements of SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 14), except for inspection and enforcement related to Tier One Commercial Edible Food Generators and Tier Two Commercial Edible Food Generators. As a result, the Jurisdiction may wish to eliminate all provisions in this Section, or may choose to retain some or all requirements of this Section with the understanding that they are not required to by SB 1383 Regulations.

This Section includes two options for consideration: (i) Contractor performance of compliance reviews, and (ii) Jurisdiction, or its agent’s, performance of compliance reviews.

Option 1: Contractor Performance of Compliance Reviews

A. **Annual Compliance Reviews**

1. **General**. Contractor shall perform compliance reviews described in this Section commencing January 1, 2022, and at least annually thereafter, unless otherwise noted.

2. **Commercial Generator Compliance Reviews**

Option 1: Applicable for Three-, Three-Plus-, or Two-Container Systems

The Contractor shall complete a compliance review of all Multi-Family and Commercial Customers that generate two (2) cubic yards or more per week of Solid Waste, including Organic Waste, to determine their compliance with: (i) Generator requirements under the Jurisdiction’s Discarded Materials Collection program; and, (ii) if applicable for the Generator, (if Self-Haul is allowed) Self-Hauling requirements pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18988.3 and Section \_\_\_ of the Jurisdiction Code, including whether a Multi-Family or Commercial Business is complying through Back-Hauling SSGCOW and/or Source Separated Recyclable Materials and/or SSBCOW. The compliance review shall mean a “desk” review of records to determine Customers’ compliance with the above requirements and does not necessarily require on-site observation of service; however, the Jurisdiction may request that the Contractor perform an on-site observation of service in addition to or in lieu of the desk review if needed to obtain the required information. Guidance: Note that an on-site observation is not required for the compliance review; however, it may be included as an option in the Agreement if that practice is desired or more efficient for the Jurisdiction and/or Contractor.

Option 2: Applicable for One-Container System

The Contractor shall complete a compliance review of all Multi-Family and Commercial Customers that generate two (2) cubic yards or more per week of Solid Waste, including Organic Waste, to determine their compliance with: (i) Generator requirements under the Jurisdiction’s Discarded Materials Collection program, including documenting if the Commercial or Multi-Family Customer is Transporting Discarded Materials to an Approved/Designated High Diversion Organic Waste Processing Facility; and, (ii) if applicable for the Generator, (if Self-Haul is allowed) Self-Hauling requirements pursuant to 14 CCR Section 18988.3 and Section \_\_\_ of the Jurisdiction Code, including whether a Multi-Family or Commercial Business is complying through Back-Hauling Organic Waste.

3. **Annual Hauler Route Review.** (Required for Three-, Three-Plus-, or Two--Container Systems) Beginning April 1, 2022 and annually thereafter, the Contractor shall conduct annual Hauler Route reviews of Commercial, Multi-Family, and Single-Family Generators for compliance with the Jurisdiction’s Discarded Materials Collection program and Container contamination monitoring. These Hauler Route reviews may be performed concurrently with the contamination monitoring Hauler Route reviews, provided that Contractor documents a reasonable sampling of Generators for which compliance with the Jurisdiction’s Discarded Materials Collection program during the Hauler Route review was assessed.

Guidance: If Jurisdiction performs waste evaluation studies consistent with SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.5(c)), as described in Section 6.2 of this Agreement, it does not need to conduct the annual Hauler Route reviews described above and this provision can be eliminated.

B. **Generator Waiver Inspections**. In accordance with Section 6.7, Contractor shall verify Multi-Family and Commercial Generator de minimis and physical space constraint waivers, if applicable, at least once every five (5) years from the date of issuance of the waiver, and verify Collection frequency waivers at least once every \_\_ (\_\_) years from the date of issuance of the waiver.

Guidance: Note that SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18995.1(a)(6)) do not require reverification of Collection frequency waivers, so this may be omitted by Jurisdictions. If using a one-Container system, delete this provision entirely, as these waivers do not apply.

C. **Compliance Review Process**

1. **Number of Reviews**. The Contractor shall conduct a sufficient number of compliance reviews, Hauler Route reviews, and inspections of Generators, to adequately determine the Generators’ overall compliance with SB 1383 Regulations, AB 1826, AB 341, and Chapter \_\_\_ of the Jurisdiction Code. The number of reviews shall be no less than \_\_\_ (\_\_) in total and/or for each review type and the timeframe, if desired. Jurisdiction reserves the right to require additional inspections, if the Jurisdiction determines that the amount of inspections conducted by the Contractor is insufficient. Jurisdiction may require the Contractor to prioritize inspections of entities that the Jurisdiction determines are more likely to be out of compliance.

Guidance: 14 CCR Section 18995.1(b), requires “a sufficient number” of reviews to be conducted. For the purposes of the Agreement, the Jurisdiction may wish to specify the number of compliance reviews to reduce ambiguity of what is considered sufficient by both Parties.

2. **Non-Compliant Entities**. From January 1, 2022 through December 31, 2023, when compliance reviews are performed by Contractor pursuant to Section 6.9.A, Contractor shall provide educational materials in response to violations. Contractor shall provide these educational materials to the non-compliant Customers and Generators within \_\_\_ (\_\_\_) days of determination of non-compliance or immediately upon determination of non-compliance if such non-compliance is determined during an inspection or Hauler Route review. Contractor shall document the non-compliant Customers and Generators and the date and type of education materials provided, and shall report such information to the Jurisdiction in accordance with Exhibit G. Beginning January 1, 2024, the Contractor shall, in addition to providing the education materials described in this subsection, document non-compliant Customers and Generators determined through Contractor’s compliance reviews pursuant to Section 6.9.A, and shall report all Customers and Generators with violations of SB 1383 Regulations to the Jurisdiction in accordance with Exhibit G. The Jurisdiction shall be responsible for subsequent enforcement action against the Generators.

3. **Documentation of Inspection Actions.** The Contractor shall generate a written and/or electronic record and maintain documentation for each inspection, Hauler Route review, and compliance review conducted, including the information described in Exhibit G.

Option 2: Compliance Reviews by Jurisdiction or Third Party

A. **General**. The Jurisdiction, or their third party designee, shall implement an inspection and enforcement program that is designed to ensure overall compliance with SB 1383 Regulations, AB 1826, AB 341, other Applicable Law, and Chapter \_\_\_ of the Jurisdiction Code, which may include, but is not limited to, Hauler Route reviews and inspections of applicable regulated entities.

B. **SB 1383 Regulatory Compliance Consultant**. The Jurisdiction will use a Jurisdiction-selected consultant to monitor Customer and Generator compliance with Collection services described in Article 5 this Agreement, including performance of compliance reviews. The Jurisdiction will be responsible for hiring and managing the work performed by the consultant. The Jurisdiction reserves the right of directing the consultant to coordinate, assign, and review the public education and outreach work conducted by the Contractor’s Outreach Coordinator(s). The cost of the SB 1383 Regulatory Compliance Consultant shall be paid for and/or funded by the [Contractor or Jurisdiction] as described in Article 10.

Guidance: If desired, Jurisdictions may use third-party designees other than the Contractor for certain SB 1383 Regulatory requirements. This subsection B provides an example of such third party involvement, which is in no way required by SB 1383 Regulations.

C. **Contractor** **Cooperation Required**. Contractor shall cooperate with all Hauler Route reviews, Customer or Generator inspections, or compliance reviews conducted by the Jurisdiction or its designee. Contractor’s cooperation may include, but is not limited to: providing data, equipment, revised Hauler Route sequencing or timing, and/or training necessary for Jurisdiction staff, or its designee’s staff, on Hauler Route safety and conduct of Container inspections. Contractor recognizes that the Hauler Route review, inspections, and compliance reviews may conflict with normal working operations or Hauler Route times otherwise set out in this Agreement. Contractor shall make adjustments to its normal working operations or Hauler Route times as reasonably requested by the Jurisdiction, or its designee, and shall comply with the process regardless of those impacts. Upon Jurisdiction, or its designee, request for information or support, Contractor shall provide a response to Jurisdiction, or its designee, requests in a timely manner, not to exceed \_\_\_\_ (\_\_)days from receipt of the request.

## 6.10 Service Complaints

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18995.3) require that Jurisdictions investigate any complaints from any Person that an entity may not be compliant with SB 1383 Regulations, with the exception that if a Jurisdiction is using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach, pursuant to14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 17, it only needs to investigate complaints related to Commercial Edible Food Generators, Food Recovery Organizations, and Food Recovery Services. Jurisdictions using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach will need to remove or modify contract provisions below as appropriate. This Section includes three options for consideration: (i) Contractor complaint investigation; (ii) Jurisdiction, or its agent’s complaint investigation; or, (iii) a combination of both.

A. **Documentation of Complaints**.

1. **General**. The Contractor agrees to maintain a computer database log of all oral and written complaints received by Contractor from Customers or other Persons. Contractor shall be responsible for the prompt and courteous attention to, and prompt and reasonable resolution of, all Customer complaints. Contractor agrees to document and maintain for a period of at least \_\_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) months on a form or log all Complaints registered by Customers and Persons, in accordance with this Section and Exhibit G. Contractor shall record complaints received related to SB 1383 Regulatory non-compliance in its log in a manner further described in subsection A.2 below.

2. **SB 1383 Regulatory Non-Compliance Complaints**.

Guidance: Under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18995.3(a)), the Jurisdiction shall provide a procedure for the receipt and investigation of written complaints of alleged violations of SB 1383 Regulations. The procedure shall allow for the submission of anonymous complaints and provide that the complaints be in writing, including the information specified in SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18995.3). This Section should be modified to reflect the Jurisdiction’s chosen procedure, as needed. For complaints received in which the Person alleges that an entity is in violation of SB 1383 Regulations, Contractor shall document the information listed in Section G.4.2.E of Exhibit G. Contractor shall provide this information in a brief complaint report to the Jurisdiction for each SB 1383 Regulatory non-compliance complaint within \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) days of receipt of such complaint, and a monthly summary report of SB 1383 Regulatory non-compliance complaints in accordance with Exhibit G.

B. **Investigation of SB 1383 Regulatory Non-Compliance Complaints**.
Option B.1: Contractor Investigation of SB1383 Non-Compliance Complaints

1. **Investigation**. Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18995.3(c)) require that the Jurisdiction commence an investigation within ninety (90) days of receiving a complaint of an entity that is non-compliant with SB 1383 Regulatory requirements. If the Jurisdiction is delegating some of the investigation responsibilities to the Contractor, the Jurisdiction may want to include a shorter timeframe for the Contractor to commence their investigation to allow ample time for the Jurisdiction to notify the Contractor and ensure that the process commences within the required ninety- (90-) day window. Contractor shall commence an investigation, within ninety (90) days or insert shorter timeframe if desired of receiving a complaint in the following circumstances: (i) upon Contractor receipt of a complaint that an entity may not be compliant with SB 1383 Regulations and if Jurisdiction determines that the allegations against the entity, if true, would constitute a violation of SB 1383 Regulations; and, (ii) upon Jurisdiction request to investigate a complaint received by Jurisdiction, in which Jurisdiction determines that the allegations against the entity, if true, would constitute a violation of SB 1383 Regulations. Contractor is required to investigate complaints against Customers and Generators, but not against Food Recovery Organizations, Food Recovery Services, and other entities regulated by SB 1383 Regulations. Guidance: Note that this Section does not anticipate that Contractor will investigate complaints against Food Recovery Organizations or Food Recovery Services. Additionally, this Section focuses on complaints related to alleged non-compliance with SB 1383 Regulations, but the Jurisdiction may choose to expand this Section to include investigation of complaints related to AB 1826, AB 341, or other Applicable Law. SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18995.3) state that a Jurisdiction shall provide a procedure for the receipt and investigation of written complaints of alleged violations. The list below is an example of items that may be included in an investigation procedure, but are not required by SB 1383 Regulations.

Contractor shall investigate the complaint using one or more of the methods:

a. Reviewing the Service Level of the entity that may not be compliant with SB 1383 Regulations; Guidance: For non-exclusive franchise agreements, reword as follows: “Reviewing the Service Level of the Customer that may not be compliant with SB 1383 Regulations”.

b. Reviewing the waiver list to determine if the entity has a valid de minimis, physical space constraint, or Collection frequency waiver; Guidance: Jurisdiction shall eliminate any of the highlighted waivers if they have chosen not to offer the waivers to Generators.

c. Reviewing the Self-Haul registration list to determine if the entity has registered and reviewing the entity’s reported Self-Haul information; Guidance: Jurisdiction may not have such a system in place. If so, delete.

d. DDetermining if the entity is located in a Low-Population Area and/or High-Elevation Area;

e. Inspecting Premises of the entity identified by the complainant, if warranted; and/or,

f. Contacting the entity to gather more information, if warranted.

2. **Reporting**. Within \_\_\_ (\_\_\_) days of completing an investigation of an SB 1383 Regulatory non-compliance complaint, Contractor shall submit an investigation complaint report that documents the investigation performed and recommends to Jurisdiction on whether or not the entity investigated is in violation of SB 1383 Regulations based on the Contractor’s investigation. The Jurisdiction shall make a final determination of the allegations against the entity.

B. **Investigation of SB 1383 Regulatory Non-Compliance Complaints**
Option B.2: Jurisdiction or Third Party Investigation of SB 1383 Regulatory Non-Compliance Complaints

Jurisdiction, or its designee, shall be responsible for investigating complaints received by the Jurisdiction that an entity may not be compliant with SB 1383 Regulations. Within \_\_\_ (\_\_\_) days of the Jurisdiction’s or its agent’s request, Contractor shall provide Jurisdiction or its agent with the Customer’s then-current Service Level information and other documentation that may be useful in the investigation, such as records of the Customer’s two most recent change(s) in Service Level and other Customer service records.

Option 3: Combination Options 1 and 2

Guidance: A Jurisdiction may want to rely on the Contractor to investigate some complaints (e.g., up to \_\_\_ (\_\_\_) complaints per year) and take responsibility for other complaints. In such case, Jurisdiction can adapt the contract provisions provided in Option 1 and 2 to fit its needs.

## 6.11 Provision of Recovered Organic Waste Products

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18993.1) require that each Jurisdiction procure recovered Organic Waste products, with a minimum procurement target set based on the Jurisdiction’s population. For the purposes of the procurement requirements in 14 CCR Section 18993.1, “Jurisdiction” only includes a city, a county, or a city and county. SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18993.1) allow Jurisdictions to meet their recovered Organic Waste product procurement target requirement through procurement of Compost, Renewable Natural Gas (RNG), Mulch, or electricity from biomass, subject to certain limitations. (Note that rural jurisdictions are exempt from the recovered Organic Waste product procurement requirements through December 31, 2026.) Jurisdictions may look to fulfill some or all of their procurement obligations by incorporating requirements in its franchise agreement for their Contractor to procure and use products on the Jurisdiction’s behalf or provide products to the Jurisdiction. Some examples are included below for illustrative purposes only. Any or all of the following optional provisions may be used, or the user can create their own provision(s) not included in these examples.

Option 1: Bulk Compost Reserved for Jurisdiction

Contractor shall make available for Jurisdiction at least \_\_\_\_ (\_) cubic yards of bulk Compost per calendar year for use in Jurisdiction parks and facilities at no cost to the Jurisdiction or at Jurisdiction-approved Rates or as otherwise agreed upon by the Jurisdiction and Contractor. Jurisdiction will notify Contractor as to the Jurisdiction’s needs for delivery of finished Compost throughout the calendar year. Contractor shall deliver Compost within \_\_\_\_ (\_) days of purchase/request to any accessible location within Jurisdiction limits. If Jurisdiction does not use or purchase Compost made available by Contractor by the end of the calendar year, the Jurisdiction no longer retains the right to purchase/use/request that bulk compost allocation that was reserved for that calendar year. Any of the \_\_\_ (\_\_) cubic yards bulk Compost allotment that is not requested by the Jurisdiction during the calendar year shall not carry over into the next calendar year. Upon request, Contractor shall provide Jurisdiction with Compost lab results and specifications. All Compost provided by Contractor must meet or exceed State requirements for Compost quality, including those standards regarding Compost maturity, reduction of pathogens, elimination of weed seeds, and concentrations of physical contaminants such as glass, plastic, metal, and other Non-Organic Recyclables. All Compost provided by Contractor must be suitable for use in landscaping, parks, sports fields, and community gardens, and must be suitable for distribution to the general public, but shall not be required to be certified by the Organic Materials Review Institute (OMRI). Guidance: Some Jurisdictions receive these services “at no additional charge” while others pay for the services. Optional language is highlighted in the above provision to note these customization choices. Jurisdiction’s legal counsel is advised to provide input on this item. Use of bulk Compost in Jurisdiction parks and facilities has been included as an option, but the Jurisdiction should insert other uses as applicable (e.g., public or community gardens).

Option 2: Bulk Mulch Provided by Contractor to Jurisdiction

Contractor shall make available to Jurisdiction at least \_\_\_\_ (\_) cubic yards of bulk Mulch per calendar year for use in Jurisdiction parks and facilities at no additional cost to Jurisdiction or Customers or at Jurisdiction-approved Rates. The Mulch shall be approved in advance by the Jurisdiction. The Mulch shall meet all conditions pursuant to the definition of Mulch.

The Mulch shall be of a color specified by the Jurisdiction to the extent that the color specified by the Jurisdiction is locally commercially available. Jurisdiction will notify Contractor as to the Jurisdiction’s needs for delivery of finished Mulch throughout the calendar year. Contractor shall deliver Mulch within \_\_\_\_ (\_) days upon request of Jurisdiction to any accessible location within Jurisdiction limits at no additional cost to Jurisdiction. If Jurisdiction does not take delivery of Mulch made available by Contractor within \_\_\_\_ (\_) calendar days of the end of the calendar year, Contractor’s obligation to deliver Mulch for said calendar year shall be deemed to be satisfied. Any of the \_\_\_\_ (\_) cubic yards bulk Mulch allotment that is not requested by the Jurisdiction during the calendar year shall not carry over into the next calendar year. Guidance: Some Jurisdictions receive these services “at no additional charge” while others pay for the services. Optional language is highlighted in the above provision to note this customization choice. Jurisdiction’s legal counsel is advised to provide input on this item. Use of bulk Mulch in Jurisdiction parks and facilities has been included as an option, but the Jurisdiction should insert other uses as applicable (e.g., public or community gardens).

Option 3: Compost and/or Mulch Distribution Events for Residents

At no cost to the Jurisdiction, Contractor shall distribute an annual total of at least \_\_\_ (\_\_\_) insert number of one (1) cubic‐foot bags or other receptacle/unit size of Compost and/or Mulch to Jurisdiction residents at \_\_\_\_ (\_) public Compost distribution events per calendar year (such that Contractor shall provide at least \_\_\_\_ (\_) bags per event). The location, date, and time of such events shall be mutually agreed upon by Contractor and the Jurisdiction Contract Manager and may be held in conjunction with other Jurisdiction‐approved events. Contractor shall deliver the bagged Compost and/or Mulch to the agreed‐upon event location at no cost to Jurisdiction. Contractor shall provide at least \_\_\_\_ (\_) attendant(s) for at least \_\_\_\_ (\_) hours per event. All Compost provided by Contractor must meet or exceed State requirements for Compost quality, including those standards regarding Compost maturity, reduction of pathogens, elimination of weed seeds, and concentrations of physical contaminants such as glass, plastic, metal, and other Non-Organic Recyclables. All Compost and/or Mulch provided by Contractor must be suitable for use in landscaping, parks, sports fields, and community gardens, and must be suitable for distribution to the general public, but shall not be required to be certified by the Organic Materials Review Institute (OMRI). The Mulch shall meet all conditions pursuant to the definition of Mulch. Jurisdiction may determine if the Compost and/or Mulch shall be given to residents at no charge or if residents shall be charged a fee for the Compost and/or Mulch. If a fee is to be charged, Contractor and Jurisdiction shall meet and confer to discuss the amount of the fee, process for collecting the fee, and use of the revenues received. Guidance: This provision should be modified based on the material type(s) distributed during these events: Compost, Mulch, or a combination of both. If using a combination, the Jurisdiction may wish to specify the amount required for each material type. Additionally, this provision calls for bagging of the Compost and/or Mulch for the distribution event, which is a popular approach with residents. The provision can be modified to structure a lower cost distribution event in which bulk Compost and/or Mulch is made available to residents to load themselves into resident-provided Containers. This example provision contemplates that distribution will occur at specific events; however, if the Jurisdiction’s program includes distribution at a fixed facility rather than, or in addition to, events, that should be specified.

Option 4: Use of Renewable Natural Gas (RNG)

Guidance: Refer to Section 7.4.B for an option in which the Contractor uses RNG for its collection vehicles.

## 6.12 Report of Abandoned Materials

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 6.13 Non-Discrimination in Provision of Service

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 6.14 Discarded Materials Composition Studies

Guidance: Some Jurisdictions include provisions in their agreements requiring the Contractor to support Discarded Materials composition studies conducted by the Jurisdiction or others, or to perform composition studies of Discarded Materials to quantify the percentage of materials in the Discarded Material stream by material type for various Customer types and/or routes. The results of the composition studies are typically used to plan programs and education efforts. These types of composition studies are more robust than the waste evaluations described in Section 6.2 and serve a different purpose. Jurisdictions may want to include an existing provision for composition studies in its Agreement, if they have one, subject to review and revision as needed, or may want to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. This type of provision is optional and not included in all agreements.

## 6.15 Emergency Services

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

# ARTICLE 7: STANDARDS OF PERFORMANCE

## 7.1 General

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 7.2 Operating Hours and Schedules

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 7.3 Collection Standards

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 7.4 Collection Vehicle Requirements

A. **General Requirements**. Guidance: In this subsection, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

B. **Renewable Natural Gas (RNG) Vehicles**

Guidance: This is an optional section. Jurisdiction has the option to include RNG requirements to help reach compliance with the procurement targets specified in SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18993.1). Options to specify RNG requirements may include requirements for Contractor to use RNG for some or all different vehicle types (e.g., roll-off, front-load, side-load, support) or for some or all types of Hauler Routes (e.g., Single-Family, Multi-Family, Commercial, Roll-Off routes). It is important to recognize that SB 1383 Regulations are specific about the type of RNG that qualifies for use toward the Jurisdiction’s annual recovered Organic Waste product procurement target, in accordance with 14 CCR Section 18993.1. Specifically, RNG shall be derived from Organic Waste that has been diverted from a Landfill and Processed at an in-vessel digestion Facility that is permitted or otherwise authorized by Title 14 of CCR to recover Organic Waste. Furthermore, RNG procured from a publicly-owned treatment works (POTW) may only count toward a Jurisdiction’s annual recovered Organic Waste product procurement target if it receives Organic Waste directly from certain types of Facilities and meets other requirements specified in 14 CCR Section 18993.1(h).

This example contemplates a situation where all Collection vehicles will use RNG; however, the Jurisdiction and Contractor may agree on only certain types of Collection vehicles or a certain number of Collection vehicles that will use RNG. This Section includes an option to insert a date when this requirement shall be met; however, a phased in approach with multiple dates could also be used, if desired.

All Collection vehicles used by Contractor under this Agreement shall be powered by RNG generated by the {insert name of publicly-owned treatment works in-vessel digestion facility} or powered by RNG that is purchased through a wheeling agreement with a party(ies), provided that the wheeling agreement is for purchase of gas derived from Organic Waste that has been diverted from a Landfill and Processed at an in-vessel digestion Facility that is permitted or otherwise authorized by Title 14 of CCR to recover Organic Waste and meets the requirements of 14 CCR Section 18993.1(h). Contractor shall comply with this requirement no later than insert date. Upon Jurisdiction’s request, Contractor shall obtain and provide the Jurisdiction with a written certification by an authorized representative of the publicly-owned treatment works or the wheeling agreement service provider certifying that the in-vessel digestion Facility produces the RNG consistent with the requirements of 14 CCR Section 18993.1(h). Contractor shall maintain records of the amount of RNG purchased and shall report this information in accordance with Exhibit G. Contractor shall agree to the Jurisdiction the right to report this RNG usage toward the Jurisdiction’s fulfilment of its annual recovered Organic Waste product procurement target in accordance with 14 CCR Section 18993.1.

## 7.5 Container Requirements

Guidance: This Section presents a scenario in which the Contractor provides all Containers for Collection services. If the Jurisdiction provides some or all of the Containers, this Section should be revised and Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. Some provisions provided in this Section, such as Container labeling, may be relevant to Jurisdiction-provided Container scenarios.

A. **Provision of** **Containers by Contractor and Color Standards**

Guidance: 14 CCR Section 18984.7 provides direction to Jurisdictions on the colors of the Collection Container bodies or lids to shift all Containers statewide to blue, green, and gray Containers for primary material types, brown for Food Waste, and other colors for additional material streams. A Jurisdiction must be in full compliance with the color requirements by January 1, 2036. It is not required to replace functional Containers, including Containers purchased prior to January 1, 2022, that do not comply with the color requirements of SB 1383 Regulations prior to the end of the useful life of those Containers, or prior to January 1, 2036, whichever comes first. The Container color options are summarized below. Following the color summary list are optional contract provisions presented for Jurisdictions that are color-compliant currently and Jurisdictions with non-compliant colors.

Blue Containers Blue body and lid

 Blue body, gray lid

 Blue lid, any color body

Green Containers Green body and lid

 Green body, gray lid

 Green lid, any color body

Brown Containers Brown body and lid

 Brown body, gray lid

 Brown lid, any color body

Gray Containers (Gray Container Waste) Gray body and lid

 Gray lid, any color body

Gray Containers (Mixed Waste) Gray body and lid

 Gray lid, any color body

Other Container combinations (such as Split Containers or Containers for additional material streams) may be used, as described in this Section and Sections 5.5 and 5.9.

Hardware such as hinges and wheels on Containers may be any color.

For the purposes of the Model, the word “gray” has been used; however the definitions of Blue Container, Brown Container, Green Container, and Gray Container under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18982(a)) include gray or black as acceptable colors, where applicable. If the Jurisdiction would like to specifically use black Containers or black parts of Containers, pursuant to this Section, they may substitute the word “black” in this Section and throughout the Agreement wherever “gray” is used.

1. **General**

a. Option 1: Colors Already Compliant

Contractor shall provide all Customers with Collection Containers that comply with the Container color requirements specified in this Section 7.5 or as otherwise specified in 14 CCR Section 18982; 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3; or other Applicable Law. At least \_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) days in advance of Contractor Container purchases or repainting of metal Containers, Contractor shall present proposed colors to the Jurisdiction for review and approval.

b. Option 2: Colors Not Compliant; Containers Replaced Upon Commencement

Guidance: Under 14 CCR Section 18984.7, Jurisdiction is not required to replace functional Containers prior to the end of the useful life of those Containers, or prior to January 1, 2036, whichever comes first. Based on factors including cost, age of Containers, Contractor transition (if any), program timing, or other logistical concerns, the Jurisdiction shall determine the best time to transition their Container bodies and/or lids to compliant colors. The Jurisdiction may, but is not obligated to, require new Containers upon commencement of the Agreement, as represented in Option 2, or require new Containers at a later date during the term of the Agreement, as represented in Option 3.

As of the Commencement date of this Agreement, Contractor shall provide all Customers with new Collection Containers that comply with the Container color requirements specified in this Section or as otherwise specified in 14 CCR Section 18982; 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3; or other Applicable Law.

Contractor shall develop a detailed plan and timeline for distribution of new Containers to Customers and the emptying and removal of existing Containers from Customers, which may involve coordination with the Jurisdiction’s current contractor. Contractor shall submit the plan to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager at a minimum of \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_)days prior to the Commencement Date for review and approval by Jurisdiction Contract Manager. When the distribution of Containers commences, Contractor shall provide a daily email or verbal report to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager on the status of the Container distribution process, areas of concerns and proposed resolutions, and other relevant information. The detailed plan shall include a description of the education and outreach efforts that will accompany the Container distribution process.

c. Option 3: Colors Not Compliant; Containers Replaced During the Term of the Agreement

Contractor shall use the Contractor-provided Collection Containers that are currently located at Customers’ Premises or provide Customers with Collection Containers from Contractor’s current inventory.

No later than insert date, Contractor shall provide all Customers with Collection Containers that comply with the Container color requirements specified in this Section or as otherwise specified in 14 CCR Section 18982; 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 3; or other Applicable Law. At least \_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_) days in advance of Contractor Container purchases or repainting of metal Containers, Contractor shall present proposed colors to the Jurisdiction for review and approval. If an existing Container breaks or is otherwise rendered non-functional on or after January 1, 2022, the Contractor shall replace the non-functional Container with a Container that complies with the color requirements of this Section. Notwithstanding this Section, the Contractor is not required to replace functional Containers, including Containers purchased prior to January 1, 2022, that do not comply with the color requirements of this Section prior to the end of the useful life of those Containers, or prior to January 1, 2036, whichever comes first.

2. **Blue Containers (Source Separated Recyclable Materials)**

Guidance: Blue Containers are considered color compliant if either the lid *or* the body are blue in color, as described in the guidance note at the beginning of this Section. If the lid is blue, the body may be any color, as represented in Option 1. If the body is blue, the lid must be either gray or blue, as represented in Options 2 and 3, respectively.

Option 1: Blue Containers must have a lid that is blue in color; and a body that is insert any other color in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Blue Containers may be a different color.

Option 2: Blue Containers must have a body that is blue in color, and a lid that is gray in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Blue Containers may be a different color.

Option 3: Blue Containers must have a lid and body that is blue in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Blue Containers may be a different color.

3. **Green Containers (SSGCOW)**

Guidance: Green Containers are considered color compliant if either the lid *or* the body are green in color, as described in the guidance note at the beginning of this Section. If the lid is green, the body may be any color as represented in Option 1. If the body is green, the lid must be either gray or green, as represented in Options 2 and 3, respectively.

Option 1: Green Containers must have a lid that is green in color; and a body that is insert any other color in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Green Containers may be a different color.

Option 2: Green Containers must have a body that is green in color, and a lid that is gray in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Green Containers may be a different color.

Option 3: Green Containers must have a lid and body that are green in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Green Containers may be a different color.

4. **Gray Containers (Gray Container Waste or Mixed Waste)**

Guidance: Gray Containers are considered color compliant if either the lid *or* the body are gray in color, as described in the guidance note at the beginning of this Section. Mixed Waste and Gray Container Waste are both collected in Gray Containers and have the same color requirements.

Option 1: Gray Containers must have a lid that is gray in color, and a body that is insert any other color in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Gray Container may be a different color.

Option 2: Gray Containers must have a lid and body that are gray in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Gray Container may be a different color.

5. **Brown Containers (Food Waste)**

Guidance: Brown Containers are considered color compliant if either the lid or the body are brown in color, as described in the guidance note at the beginning of this Section. If the lid is brown, the body may be any color as represented in Option 1. If the body is brown then the lid must be gray or brown, as represented in Options 2 and 3 respectively.

Option 1: Brown Containers must have a lid that is brown in color; and a body that is insert any other color in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Brown Containers may be a different color.

Option 2: Brown Containers must have a body that is brown in color, and a lid that is gray in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Brown Containers may be a different color.

Option 3: Brown Containers must have a lid and body that are brown in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Brown Containers may be a different color.

6. **Split Containers**

Guidance: A Jurisdiction may provide a Container or Containers that are split or divided into segregated sections, instead of an entire Container, as long as the lids of the separate sections of a Split Container comply with the Container color requirements of 14 CCR Sections 18984.1,18984.2, and 18984.7. Examples of Split Containers that could be used include, but are not limited to, the following:

Option 1: Blue Split-Container (Dual-Stream Source Separated Recyclable Materials Collection)

For Split Containers that segregate SSBCOW and Non-Organic Recyclables, Contractor shall provide Split Containers with the section of the Container designated for the Collection of SSBCOW with a lid that is blue in color and a body that is insert any color in color. The section of the Container designated for the Collection of Non-Organic Recyclables must have a lid that is a lighter shade of blue than the SSBCOW section of the Container or insert any color not already designated for other materials specified in this Section 7.5 and a body that is insert any color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Split Container may be a different color.

Option 2: Split Containers for Other Combinations of Materials

Guidance: For other Split Container scenarios, SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Sections 18984.1 and 18984.2) specify the following: (i) SSGCOW section must have a green lid; (ii) Source Separated Recyclable Materials section must have a blue lid; (iii) Food Waste section must have a brown lid; and, (iv) Gray Container Waste and Mixed Waste section must have a gray lid. The body of the Split Container is not required to be a specific color if the lids of the separate sections of the Split Container comply with the color requirements. Examples of color combinations for Split Containers may include, but are not limited to: Gray and Blue; Gray and Green; Blue and Brown; Blue and Green; Gray and Brown; Green and Brown; or, other colors (see “other” below). The example language below can be used to customize the various color combinations by replacing Material 1 and Material 2 and Colors 1 through 4 with the respective material streams and colors.

Option 2.a, Split-color Lids; Split-color Bodies: For Split Containers that segregate Material 1 and Material 2, Contractor shall provide Split Containers with the sections of the Containers designated for Collection of Material 1 with lids that are Color 1 (compliant color) in color, and bodies that are Color 2 (any color) in color. The sections of the Containers designated for Collection of Material 2 must have lids that are Color 3 (compliant color) in color, and bodies that are Color 4 (any color) in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Split Container may be a different color.

Option 2.b, Split-color Lids; Single-color Body: For Split Containers that segregate Material 1 and Material 2, Contractor shall provide Split Containers with the sections of the Containers designated for Collection of Material 1 with lids that are Color 1 in color. The sections of the Containers designated for Collection of Material 2 must have lids that are Color 2 in color. The bodies of the Split Containers must be Color 3 (insert any color) in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the Split Container may be a different color.

7. **C&D Bins and Roll-Off Boxes**. Bins and Roll-Off Boxes for Collection of C&D may be in any color, provided that the colors do not conflict with the Container color requirements of this Section 7.5 and provided that the C&D Container colors are consistent for all C&D Containers. The C&D Container color shall be reviewed and approved by the Jurisdiction.

8. **Colors for Other Organic Streams**

 Guidance: Additional Containers, or sections of Split Containers provided for Collection of additionally Source Separated Organic Waste not specified in this Section may be provided in any color, provided that the colors do not conflict with the Container color requirements of this Section 7.5. The examples provided below contemplate using a different color than those provided above (labeled as “Color X” for the purposes of this Model, which should be replaced with a specific color) for Collection of a specific type of Source Separated Organic Waste (insert the specific type of Organic Waste below).

Option 1: (Color X – insert any color not specified above) Lids; Any Color Bodies. Containers for the Collection of Source Separated (insert material type) must have lids that are Color X in color and bodies that are insert any color in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on Color X Containers may be a different color. Guidance: An example of how this option can be used is as follows: “Maroon Lids, Gray Bodies. Containers for the Collection of Source Separated manure must have lids that are maroon in color and bodies that are gray in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on the maroon Containers may be a different color.”

Option 2: (Color X) Bodies; Matching or Gray Lids. Containers for the Collection of Source Separated (insert material type) must have bodies that are Color X in color and lids that are Color X or gray in color. Hardware such as hinges and wheels on Color X Containers may be a different color.

B. **Labeling Requirements**

Guidance: SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.8) specify that commencing on January 1, 2022, a Jurisdiction shall place a label on each new Container or lid provided to Generators specifying what materials are allowed to be placed in each Container and shall clearly indicate primary items that are Prohibited Container Contaminants for each Container. Compliance may be achieved with labels or imprinted text or graphics images. Note that the Container labeling requirements do not apply to Jurisdictions using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach. The Jurisdictions using the Performance-Based Compliance Approach may, however, choose to include this provision as a strategy for reducing contamination to achieve the Approved/Designated Processing Facility and Gray Container Organic Waste performance standards.

Option 1: Labels on New Containers or New Lids

Commencing on or before January 1, 2022 or insert earlier date if desired, Contractor shall place a label on each new Container body or lid that includes language or graphic images, or both, that indicate the primary materials accepted and the primary materials prohibited in that Container. Labels shall clearly indicate items that are Prohibited Container Contaminants for each Container. Prior to ordering labels for Containers, Contractor shall submit a copy of its proposed label, proposed location(s) for placement of labels on each type of Container, and its labeling plan to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager for approval.

Option 2: Imprinted or In-Mold Labels for New Containers or New Lids

On or before January 1, 2022 or insert earlier date if desired, Contractor shall imprint new Container bodies or lids with text or graphic images that indicate the primary materials accepted and the primary materials prohibited in that Container.Labels shall clearly indicate items that are Prohibited Container Contaminants for each Container. Prior to ordering any Containers or lids with in-mold labels, Contractor shall submit a sample of its proposed label, proposed location(s) for placement of labels on each type of Container, and its labeling plan to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager for approval.

Option 3: Labels for Existing Containers

Guidance: Labeling requirements under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.8) only apply to new Containers. Jurisdictions may include re-labeling requirements for existing Containers in addition to the requirements for labeling new Containers, but this is not required. The dates for labeling existing Containers and labeling new Containers may be different, if desired, but all new Containers must meet labeling requirements of SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.8) commencing January 1, 2022.

On or before insert date, Contractor shall place a label on the body or lid of each Container that has been provided to a Customer that includes language or graphic images, or both, that indicate the primary materials accepted and the primary materials prohibited in that Container. Labels shall clearly indicate items that are Prohibited Container Contaminants for each Container. Prior to ordering labels for Containers, Contractor shall submit a copy of its proposed label, proposed location(s) for placement of labels on each type of Container, and its labeling plan to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager for approval.

Option 4: Imprinted or In-Mold Labels for Existing Containers

Guidance: Labeling requirements under SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.8) only apply to new Containers. Jurisdictions may include re-labeling requirements for existing Containers in addition to the requirements for labeling new Containers, but this is not required. The dates for labeling existing Containers and labeling new Containers may be different, if desired, but all new Containers must meet labeling requirements of SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18984.8) commencing January 1, 2022.

On or before insert date, Contractor shall imprint the bodies or lids of Containers that have been provided to Customers with text or graphic images that indicate the primary materials accepted and the primary materials prohibited in that Container.Labels shall clearly indicate items that are Prohibited Container Contaminants for each Container. Prior to ordering any Containers or lids with in-mold labels, Contractor shall submit a sample of its proposed label, proposed location(s) for placement of labels on each type of Container, and its labeling plan to the Jurisdiction Contract Manager for approval.

Option 5: Combination of Labels and In-Mold Labels

Guidance: Contractor may choose to use a combination of labels and in-mold labels. For example, Contractor may choose in-mold labels for Carts and printed labels for other Containers. Combine Options 1 and 2 to address this scenario, or if using the optional labeling of existing Containers, combine Options 3 and 4. A Jurisdiction may also choose to include a combination of labeling new and existing Containers (e.g., by choosing Options 1 and 3).

C. **Container Standards**

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. Section 7.9 includes an optional “Buy-Recycled Policy.” If Jurisdiction decides to include Section 7.9, or a similar policy, Jurisdiction should update this subsection to include specifications regarding recycled-content plastic for Containers and kitchen pails, as applicable.

D. **Wildlife Resistant Containers**

Guidance: If wildlife concerns are applicable, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

E. **Repair and Replacement of Containers; Inventory**

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

F. **Container** **Maintenance, Cleaning, Painting**

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. If the Jurisdiction’s current language does not include provisions regarding cleaning, the Jurisdiction may consider adding such provisions. Program roll-outs in response to the requirements of SB 1383 Regulations will lead to an increase in Containers for Organic Waste in most Jurisdictions, which may require additional cleaning due to the putrescible material.

G. **Jurisdiction Ownership of Containers at End of Term**

Guidance: At their option, Jurisdictions may consider including a provision that addresses Jurisdiction ownership of Containers at the end of the term. If applicable, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

H. **Enclosures**

1. **Enclosure Specifications**. Guidance: If applicable, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

2. **Cart and Bin Containers**. Guidance: If applicable, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

3. **Level of Service after Collection**. Guidance: If applicable, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 7.6 Personnel

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 7.7 Hazardous Waste Inspection and Handling

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 7.8 Diversion Requirements

Guidance: SB 1383 establishes targets to achieve a 50 percent (50%) reduction in the level of the statewide disposal of organic waste from the 2014 level by 2020 and a 75 percent (75%) reduction by 2025. SB 1383 does not include any numeric Organic Waste Disposal reduction targets or Diversion targets for Jurisdictions. For this reason, no example language is provided in this Section. This Section is included as a placeholder in the event the Jurisdiction chooses to establish Landfill Disposal reduction targets or Diversion goals for its Contractor(s), which may be important for supporting various Jurisdiction plans and policies, such as its climate action plan, greenhouse gas reduction plans, plans for compliance with AB 939, AB 341, and AB 1826, and more. Sample language is not provided given that SB 1383 does not have specific targets for Jurisdictions and because Jurisdictions’ approaches to recovery requirements vary in many different ways. A Jurisdiction that wants to specify Diversion requirements to achieve their specific goals will need to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 7.9 Buy-Recycled Policy

Guidance: This Section 7.9 contains optional provisions that require and/or encourage purchase of recycled materials by the Contractor. These provisions are not required by the SB 1383 Regulations, but may be desired for alignment with goals of reducing waste and increasing use of recycled products.

The Contractor shall comply with the purchasing and recordkeeping requirements described in this Section.

A. **Recycled-Content Paper.** The Contractor shall procure Paper Products and Printing and Writing Paper for invoices, billing statements and inserts, reports, and public education materials, consistent with the requirements of the Public Contract Code (PCC) Sections 22150 through 22154. Additionally, Paper Products and Printing and Writing Paper procured by the Contractor shall be eligible to be labeled with an unqualified recyclable label, as defined in 16 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Section 260.12 (2013). Contractor shall state on all materials prepared with post-consumer recycled content the following: “Printed on Recycled Paper.” In accordance with 14 CCR Section 18993.3(c), the Contractor shall require all businesses from whom it purchases Paper Products and Printing and Writing Paper to certify in writing:

1. The minimum percentage, if not the exact percentage, of postconsumer material in the Paper Products and Printing and Writing Paper offered or sold to the Contractor. The certification shall be furnished under penalty of perjury in a form and manner determined by the Contractor and approved by Jurisdiction. Jurisdiction may waive the certification requirement if the percentage of postconsumer material in the Paper Products, Printing and Writing Paper, or both can be verified by a product label, catalog, invoice, or a manufacturer or vendor internet website; and,

2. That the Paper Products and Printing and Writing Paper offered or sold to the Contractor are eligible to be labeled with an unqualified recyclable label as defined in 16 CFR Section 260.12 (2013).

Guidance: Jurisdictions are required to meet certain recycled-content paper procurement targets under the SB 1383 Regulations (14 CCR Section 18993.3). Unlike the Jurisdiction’s annual recovered Organic Waste product procurement target (14 CCR Section 18993.1), purchases made by a designee, such as the Contractor, do not count toward the Jurisdiction’s recycled-content paper procurement requirement. While not required by SB 1383 Regulations, including recycled-content paper procurement provisions for the Jurisdiction’s hauler(s) aligns with similar requirements for the Jurisdiction and supports the overall goal of using recovered Organic Waste products, including paper. The green text above shows language from the SB 1383 Regulations, but as mentioned, these requirements apply only to Jurisdictions and are optional for haulers.

B. **Re-Refined Motor Oil.** Contractor shall be encouraged, but not required, to use re-refined motor oil for its Collection Vehicles.

C. **Recycled Plastic.** Contractor shall purchase Carts and kitchen pails that contain a minimum of \_\_\_\_ percent (\_\_\_ %) post-consumer content. All Carts and kitchen pails shall be one-hundred percent (100%) recyclable.

D. **Recordkeeping Requirements.** Contractor shall maintain records that demonstrate ongoing compliance with these requirements, including, but not limited to, copies of receipts, invoices, or other proof of purchase that describe the products purchased, by volume and type for all products specified in this Section; and, copies of certifications or other verifications required by Section 7.9.A above. Contractor shall submit these records, upon Jurisdiction request, in accordance with Exhibit G.

# ARTICLE 8: RECORD KEEPING AND REPORTING

Contractor shall maintain records and reports in accordance with Exhibit G and shall allow Jurisdiction to audit and inspect records as described in Exhibit G.

# ARTICLE 9: JURISDICTION FEES

Guidance: In this Article, Jurisdictions are advised to include franchise fee and/or other Jurisdiction fee provisions from their existing contracts, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. To address SB 1383 Regulations, Jurisdictions may consider one or more new fees to fund SB 1383 Regulatory programs. Such new fees shall be subject to Jurisdiction’s legal counsel opinion on whether to include in the franchise agreement, whether potential conflicts with other statutes or regulations may arise, how to set and periodically adjust such fees, and if the performance of a nexus fee study is warranted.

## 9.1 SB 1383 Regulatory Reimbursement

Guidance: The example provisions below illustrate Contractor payment to the Jurisdiction of fixed monthly and quarterly amount. Reimbursements to support SB 1383 Regulatory compliance can take other forms and the example language can be modified to reflect the form selected by the Jurisdiction. For example, Jurisdictions may consider establishing an SB 1383 Regulatory reimbursement as a monthly amountper Customer (potentially with different amounts for Single-Family, Multi-Family, and/or Commercial Customers); an amount collected on a percentage basis of monthly or quarterly Rate revenues; amount collected on a per-Ton basis; etc. Jurisdictions are advised to consult with legal counsel to determine a reimbursement cost structure that meets their needs for predictability, equity, and other criteria and considers Applicable Law and recent court decisions related to assessment of similar cost reimbursements.

Option 1: Monthly SB 1383 Regulatory Reimbursement

The Contractor shall pay an SB 1383 Regulatory Reimbursement to Jurisdiction each month. The amount of the SB 1383 Regulatory Reimbursement shall be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dollars ($\_\_\_\_\_) per month in Rate Period One. Jurisdiction shall use the SB 1383 Regulatory Reimbursement to offset expenses, including but not limited to, staffing costs related to Jurisdiction programs, pilot studies, education and outreach campaigns, technical assistance to Customers, reporting, compliance, enforcement, or other activities involved in compliance with SB 1383 Regulations. The Jurisdiction shall retain the sole right to set priorities for the use of its SB 1383 Regulatory Reimbursement. This fee shall be considered an allowable cost of business not subject to profit mark-up and included in the Contractor’s Compensation pursuant to Article 10.

The amounts of the SB 1383 Regulatory Reimbursement for subsequent Rate Periods shall be adjusted annually by the same Annual Percentage Change in the CPI-U, calculated in accordance with the adjustment method described in Article 10, or shall be the amount specified by the Jurisdiction.

Option 2: Quarterly Payment of State Compliance Administration Reimbursement

The Contractor shall pay Jurisdiction an annual State Compliance Administration Reimbursement, in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dollars ($\_\_\_\_\_\_) in increments of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dollars ($\_\_\_\_\_\_) per quarter. The State Compliance Administration Reimbursement shall be increased annually, starting July 1, 2022, by the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index, calculated in accordance with Article 10.

The amount of the State Compliance Administration Reimbursement for subsequent Rate Periods shall be adjusted annually by the same Annual Percentage Change in the CPI-U, calculated in accordance with the adjustment method described in Article 10, or shall be the amount specified by the Jurisdiction.

## 9.2 Food Recovery Program Contribution

Option 1: Fixed Annual Food Recovery Program Contribution

The Contractor shall provide an annual contribution to the Jurisdiction to support the Jurisdiction’s Food Recovery program efforts. The amount of the contribution shall be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dollars ($\_\_\_\_\_) per year in Rate Period One, and shall be submitted to the Jurisdiction on a monthly basis in an amount equal to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dollars ($\_\_\_\_\_). Jurisdiction shall use the Food Recovery contribution to offset expenses, including, but not limited to, staffing costs related to Jurisdiction Food Recovery programs, pilot studies, education and outreach campaigns, technical assistance to Generators, reporting, compliance, enforcement, or other activities involved in Food Recovery efforts to support compliance with SB 1383 Regulations. The Jurisdiction shall retain the sole right to set priorities for the use of the Contractor’s Food Recovery program contribution.

The amounts of the Food Recovery program contribution for subsequent Rate Periods shall be adjusted annually by the same Annual Percentage Change in the CPI-U, calculated in accordance with the adjustment method described in Article 10, or shall be the amount specified by the Jurisdiction.

Option 2: Variable Food Recovery Program Contribution

Guidance: This example contemplates that the Food Recovery program contribution will be a variable payment based on the number of Generator accounts. If choosing a variable payment based on Generator accounts, additional nuances, such as the type and size of each Generator, may influence this payment. For example, a large wholesale produce market that generates a significantly higher volume of Edible Food than a small restaurant, would require more time and effort and incur greater costs for the Food Recovery Organizations and Food Recovery Services with which they partner. The Jurisdiction may wish to establish a prorated payment system based on generator size, type, or other local factors to address this nuance and should modify this section accordingly.

Additionally, the language in this option generally states the number of “Generator accounts.” If the Jurisdiction wishes to specify certain Generator types (e.g., all Generators, only Commercial Generators, or only Commercial Edible Food Generators), this Section should be amended accordingly.

The Contractor shall provide an annual contribution to the Jurisdiction to support the Jurisdiction’s Food Recovery program efforts. The amount of the contribution shall be equal to \_\_\_\_\_ dollars ($\_\_) per \_\_\_ (\_\_) Generator accounts; and/or specify other variables per month/quarter/year in Rate Period One, and shall be submitted to the Jurisdiction on a monthly/quarterly/annual basis. Jurisdiction shall use the Food Recovery contribution to offset expenses, including, but not limited to, staffing costs related to Jurisdiction Food Recovery programs, pilot studies, education and outreach campaigns, technical assistance to Generators, reporting, compliance, enforcement, or other activities involved in Food Recovery efforts to support compliance with SB 1383 Regulations. The Jurisdiction shall retain the sole right to set priorities for the use of the Contractor’s Food Recovery program contribution.

The amounts of the Food Recovery program contribution for subsequent Rate Periods shall be adjusted annually by the same Annual Percentage Change in the CPI-U, calculated in accordance with the adjustment method described in Article 10, or shall be the amount specified by the Jurisdiction.

# ARTICLE 10: COMPENSATION AND RATE REGULATION

Guidance: Jurisdictions are advised to include compensation and Rate adjustment provisions from Jurisdiction’s existing contract, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. If the Jurisdiction is using existing language, considerations for revisions may include factoring in the increased cost for the Contractor’s provision of SB 1383 Regulatory programs.

# ARTICLE 11: INDEMNITY, INSURANCE, AND PERFORMANCE BOND

## 11.1 Indemnification of Jurisdiction

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to include indemnity provisions from their existing contract, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. One additional for consideration is the inclusion of an SB 1383 Regulatory indemnification provision. An example is provided below.

**CalRecycle Indemnification**. Contractor’s duty to defend and indemnify herein includes payment of all fines and/or penalties imposed by CalRecycle, subject to the restrictions set forth in Public Resources Code Section 40059.1, if the requirements of AB 939, AB 341, AB 1826, and/or SB 1383 and corresponding regulations are not met by the Contractor with respect to the Discarded Materials Collected under this Agreement, and such failure is: (i) due to the failure of Contractor to meet its obligations under this Agreement, or, (ii) due to Contractor delays in providing information that prevents Contractor or Jurisdiction from submitting reports required by AB 939, AB 341, AB 1826, and/or SB 1383 and corresponding regulations in a timely manner. The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

## 11.2 Insurance Requirements

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 11.3 Performance Bond

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

# ARTICLE 12: DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

## 12.1 Events of Default

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to include list of default events from their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. Jurisdictions may also consider including one or more of the following provisions related to SB 1383 Regulatory requirements, if desired. Jurisdictions may find that some default events included in their existing franchise agreement may address these items and/or could easily be adapted to do so.

A. **Failure to Implement Collection Program**. Contractor fails to implement a Collection program that complies with the requirements of Section 5.\_\_\_ to 5.\_\_\_.

B. **Failure to Provide Processing Capacity**. Contractor fails to provide adequate Processing capacity in accordance with Section 6.1 and Exhibit E.

C. **Failure to Achieve Processing Standards**. Contractor fails to achieve the Processing standards specified in Section 6.1 and Exhibit E including achievement of minimum Organic Waste recovery rates.

D. **Failure to Comply with Other Requirements of SB 1383 Regulations**. Contractor fails to comply with other requirements of the Agreement including public education, reporting, contamination monitoring, recordkeeping, or other obligations of this Agreement that delegate Jurisdiction’s responsibility and/or authority under SB 1383 Regulations to Contractor.

## 12.2 Suspension or Revocation; Dispute Resolution

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 12.3 Right to Terminate Upon Default

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 12.4 Jurisdiction’s Remedies Cumulative: Specific Performance

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 12.5 Excuse from Performance

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 12.6 Right to Demand Assurances of Performance

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

## 12.7 Performance Standards and Liquidated Damages

Guidance: Many jurisdictions include Liquidated Damages in their franchise agreement as a mechanism for providing Contractor accountability to key performance standards. Use of a Liquidated Damages provision to link Contractor’s performance to penalties established in 14 CCR, Division 7, Chapter 12, Article 16, may be of interest to Jurisdictions. For this reason, this Section is provided as an example and Exhibit F presents examples of specific Liquated Damages for consideration. Jurisdictions with existing Liquidated Damages provisions may choose to use the language in its existing agreement, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

A. **General**. The Parties find that as of the time of the execution of this Agreement, it is impractical, if not impossible, to reasonably ascertain the extent of damages which shall be incurred by Jurisdiction as a result of a breach by Contractor of its obligations under this Agreement. The factors relating to the impracticability of ascertaining damages include, but are not limited to, the fact that: (i) substantial damage results to members of the public who are denied services or denied quality or reliable service; (ii) such breaches cause inconvenience, anxiety, frustration, and deprivation of the benefits of the Agreement to individual members of the general public for whose benefit this Agreement exists, in subjective ways and in varying degrees of intensity which are incapable of measurement in precise monetary terms; (iii) that exclusive services might be available at substantially lower costs than alternative services and the monetary loss resulting from denial of services or denial of quality or reliable services is impossible to calculate in precise monetary terms; and, (iv) the termination of this Agreement for such breaches, and other remedies are, at best, a means of future correction and not remedies which make the public whole for past breaches.

B. **Service Performance Standards; Liquidated Damages for Failure to Meet Standards**. The Parties further acknowledge that consistent, reliable Collection services are of utmost importance to Jurisdiction and that Jurisdiction has considered and relied on Contractor's representations as to its quality of service commitment in awarding the Agreement to it. The Parties recognize that some quantified standards of performance are necessary and appropriate to ensure consistent and reliable service and performance and to support Jurisdiction’s compliance with various State statutes and corresponding regulations including, but not limited to, AB 939, AB 341, AB 1826, and SB 1383. The Parties further recognize that if Contractor fails to achieve the performance standards, or fails to submit required documents in a timely manner, Jurisdiction and its residents and businesses will suffer damages, and that it is, and will be, impractical and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the exact amount of damages which Jurisdiction will suffer. Therefore, without prejudice to Jurisdiction’s right to treat such non-performance as an event of default under this Section, the Parties agree that the Liquidated Damages amounts established in Exhibit F of this Agreement and the Liquidated Damage amounts therein represent a reasonable estimate of the amount of such damages considering all of the circumstances existing on the Effective Date of this Agreement, including the relationship of the sums to the range of harm to Jurisdiction that reasonably could be anticipated and the anticipation that proof of actual damages would be costly or impractical.

Contractor agrees to pay (as Liquidated Damages and not as a penalty) the amounts set forth in the Liquidated Damages, Exhibit F.

Before assessing Liquidated Damages, Jurisdiction shall give Contractor notice of its intention to do so. The notice will include a brief description of the incident(s) and non-performance. Jurisdiction may review (and make copies at its own expense) all information in the possession of Contractor relating to incident(s) and/or non-performance. Jurisdiction may, within \_\_\_ (\_\_) Business Days after issuing the notice, request a meeting with Contractor. Jurisdiction may present evidence of non-performance in writing and through testimony of its employees and others relevant to the incident(s) and non-performance. Jurisdiction Contract Manager will provide Contractor with a written explanation of their determination on each incident(s) and non-performance prior to authorizing the assessment of Liquidated Damages under this Section 12.7. Within \_\_\_ (\_\_ ) Business Days of receipt of such notice of intention to assess Liquidated Damages, Contractor may request that no Liquidated Damages may be imposed on Contractor until Contractor has been given a reasonable opportunity to respond to allegations and to meet and confer with the City Manager/Executive Officer/Director. Any subsequent appeals by Contractor shall be addressed in accordance with Section 12.8.

C. **Amount**. Jurisdiction may assess Liquidated Damages for each calendar day or event, as appropriate, that Contractor is determined to be liable in accordance with this Agreement in the amounts specified in Exhibit F, subject to annual adjustment described below.

D. **Timing of Payment**. Contractor shall pay any Liquidated Damages assessed by Jurisdiction within \_\_\_ (\_\_ ) Business Days of the date the Liquidated Damages are assessed. If they are not paid within the \_\_\_ (\_\_ ) Business Day period, Jurisdiction may proceed against the performance bond required by the Agreement, order the termination of the rights or “franchise” granted by this Agreement, or all of the above. Guidance: Include the reference to a performance bond in this paragraph only if Jurisdiction has required Contractor’s provision of a bond.

## 12.8 Dispute Resolution

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider.

# ARTICLE 13: OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. The list of the example Section headings is provided for illustration purposes only. Jurisdiction’s legal counsel may choose to not include some items and may add others.

## 13.1 Relationship of Parties

## 13.2 Compliance with Law

## 13.3 Governing Law

## 13.4 Jurisdiction

## 13.5 Assignment

## 13.6 Binding on Successors

## 13.7 Parties in Interest

## 13.8 Waiver

## 13.9 Contractor’s Investigation

## 13.10 Notices

## 13.11 Representative of the Parties

## 13.12 Declared State of Emergency

## 13.13 Notice

# ARTICLE 14: MISCELLANEOUS AGREEMENTS

Guidance: In this Section, Jurisdictions are advised to use their existing contract provisions, subject to review and revision as needed, or are advised to use provisions resulting from negotiations with their service provider. The list of the example section headings is provided for illustration purposes only. Jurisdiction’s legal counsel may choose to not include some items and may add others.

## 14.1 Affirmative Action

## 14.2 Privacy

## 14.3 Public Records Act

## 14.4 Entire Agreement

## 14.5 Section Headings

## 14.6 References to Laws

## 14.7 Interpretation

## 14.8 Amendment

## 14.9 Severability

## 14.10 Counterparts

## 14.11 Exhibits

Guidance: The following signature page is provided as an example only. Jurisdictions should use the format of their existing signature page and amend if needed subject to direction of their attorney.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Jurisdiction Name** A Municipal Corporation “Jurisdiction” |  |  | “CONTRACTOR” |
|  |  |  |  |
| Insert Name DateMayor/Board Chair |  |  | Signature Date |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Print Name of Signatory |
|  |  |  |  |
| Insert Name DateJurisdiction Manager |  |  | Title of Signatory |
|  |  |  |  |
| **The Foregoing Agreement has been reviewed and approval Is recommended:** |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Signature Date |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Insert Name DateInsert Person’s Title, Insert Department name |  |  | Print Name of Signatory |
|  |  |  | Title of Signatory |
|  |  |  |  |
| **APPROVED AS TO FORM:** |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Insert Name DateJurisdiction Attorney |  |  | Jurisdiction Business License # |
|  |  |  | Resolution Insert Resolution #  |
| **ATTEST:** |  |  | Approved by Council/Board |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Insert Name Date Jurisdiction Clerk |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |